

VALID FROM 1 APRIL 2019

GEBERIT SANITARY SYSTEMS PRODUCT GUIDE

A blue square containing the text "KNOW HOW INSTALLED" in white, bold, sans-serif font, arranged in three lines.

**KNOW
HOW
INSTALLED**

Geberit Duofix

Concealed Cisterns

Cisterns for Low-Height Furniture

Fill Valves and Flush Valve Systems

Flush Plates and WC Flush Controls

Taps

Urinals

Showers

Waste Fittings

Tools

Appendix

Swiss precision, spirit of innovation and art of Engineering

Since the day it all began in 1874 in Switzerland, we have been defined by our experiences. Geberit has been among the pioneers of the industry and is still setting trends with comprehensive system solutions.

Those who use Geberit systems are playing safe. No uncertainties that can result when combining components from different manufacturers and no unnecessary material costs and installation workload. In addition, Geberit systems offer maximum reliability and economic viability, and cause a minimum of environmental impact.

Geberit Sanitary Systems Technology

The name Geberit stands for proven know-how in sanitary technology. Our innovative products embody the perfect connection of technology and elegant design.

Why concealed cisterns and wall-hung?

- Global brand and premium quality
- Easy cleaning, no obstacles on the floor
- Construction withstands weights of up to 400kg
- Easy accessibility for maintenance
- Reduced water costs due to dual flush
- Fast and simple installation
- Modern bathroom design

A little Know-how goes a long way

Geberit provide installer training at purpose built training academies in Warwick and Dublin – providing the Know-how for installers to feel confident in installing Geberit products.

Visit www.geberit.co.uk/installertraining for more information or to book online.

At Geberit we have a dedicated technical support team on hand and ready to help. To contact us call 01926 516800 or email technical@geberit.co.uk

Geberit at your fingertips

Also available to you is the Geberit ProApp where you can get access to product specifications, installation instructions and videos. You can also identify any Geberit product simply by scanning its barcode



ProApp QR-Code for iTunes:



ProApp QR-Code for Play Store:



From beginning to end

With an in-depth range of products and systems, Geberit provides innovative solutions for water supply, use and drainage. Once installed, many Geberit products remain invisible to the end user. And they fulfil their function for many decades thanks to their high level of quality and reliability.

Supply

Geberit supply systems are easy to install, have high pressure and temperature resistance and low noise transmission.

Use

Geberit sanitary systems have continually set trends for more than 125 years.

Drainage

Geberit waste and drainage systems cover solutions for domestic, industrial and commercial applications.

Ceramics & Furniture

New for 2017, the Geberit Bathroom Collection boasts 5 series of bathroom suites with accompanying furniture and illuminated mirrors and cabinets.

Approvals

Water Label



Bathroom manufacturers across the globe are aiding governments in their quest to reduce water consumption by producing new, exciting, innovative and technologically advanced bathroom products that deliver the bathing experience which consumers can enjoy.

The Scheme provides easy access to a database of bathroom products when installed and used correctly will use less water, save energy and save money.

WELL Label



Geberit
Monolith
WS10008-20101026
www.well-online.eu



WELL is a product classification system of the European sanitary valve industry, which:

- Fulfills the increasing and understandable desire of consumers, both in Europe and worldwide, for information and guidance in making a conscious purchasing decision.
- Implements the industry's desire to promote responsible water usage by consumers.

WRAS Approval



The Water Regulations Advisory Scheme (WRAS) is the UK Water Industry's approval scheme. Products approved by the scheme have been shown to comply with the requirements of the Water Supply (Water Fittings) Regulations 1999 and amendments.

To see which Geberit products are WRAS approved visit www.wras.co.uk/directory and look for Geberit.

Awards of distinction

For more information see section 13.1.1.6



reddot design award



product
design award

2013



DESIGN PLUS

powered by: ISH

Spare part availability

Spare parts for Geberit products from the last year of manufacture are available for:

Cistern internals	Working parts	25 years
AquaClean	Working parts	10 years
Duofix	Mounting hardware	2 years





Geberit Duofix

Preliminary remarks.....	8
Geberit Duofix Urinal Frame With Pipe Interrupter - Recommended Installation	18
Geberit Duofix for urinal with pipe interrupter and overflow from air gap	18
Geberit Duofix for urinal with pipe interrupter and hevo trap	18
Frame Configuration Table for Duct Sizes on Single WCs.....	19
System walls.....	22
Support systems.....	22
Panellings.....	24
Frames.....	26
Frames for WCs	26
Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs	27
Frames for washbasins.....	45
Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for washbasins	45
Frames for bidets	53
Frames for urinals	56
Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for urinals	57
Frames for loads	62
Accessories	63
For system walls	63
For frames	63

Preliminary remarks

Introduction to Geberit Duofix

Geberit Duofix provides a comprehensive range of universal and self-supporting installation elements in drywall construction for all sanitary equipment. The elements suitable for partition wall installations, in-wall installations in stud-walls in lightweight construction, and part- and room-height prewall installations. They are used in new buildings and modernisation.

Frames for wall-hung WC and Geberit AquaClean as well as for connecting the Geberit DuoFresh odour extraction are available. Installation frames are also available for bath and shower fittings as well as for shower drainage with wall drain. Also available are Geberit Duofix installation frames for urinal and bidet, corner constructions for wall-hung WCs as well as mounting plates to receive support handles in barrier-free bathrooms.

Benefits of Geberit Duofix

- Universally applicable individual frames for drywall construction
- Fast and simple installation by just one person
- Can be combined with nearly any lightweight construction system or studs
- Frames for WCs are future proofed with connection for Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- Position for hidden electrical connection
- Exact indication of connection positions on information sign at the service opening

Always consider

- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- For pans with contact surfaces smaller than 170 mm (see accessory 111.847.00.1)
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

Sigma and Omega cisterns:

- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

For Kappa:

- To reduce flush volume to either 4.5/3 l dual flush or 4/2.6 l dual flush requires material number 242.310.00.1 (note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush)
- If frame is being installed with bespoke furniture with furniture clips, we would advise that article 111.837.00.1 is purchased

For Furniture frame

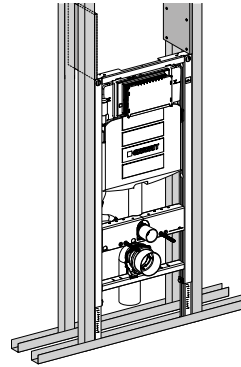
- This frame has been especially designed for use with furniture and furniture clips only

If you require any technical assistance, please contact the technical department on 01926 516800, or email technical@geberit.co.uk

Main methods of Geberit Duofix installation

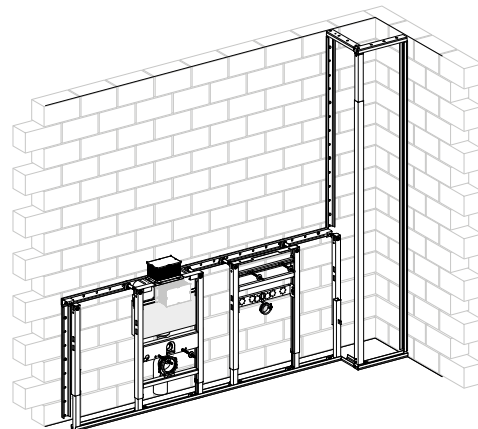
For cladding both Dry Wall and Pre Wall installations we recommend the use of 1 x 12.5 mm moisture and fire resistant plasterboard or 2 x 12.5 mm standard plasterboard.

Geberit Duofix - Dry Wall



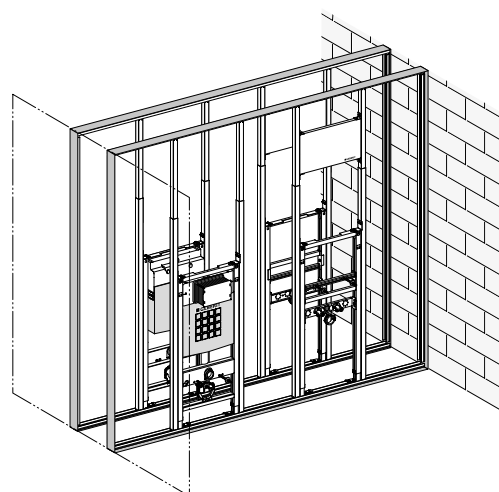
In stud wall

Geberit Duofix – PreWall System



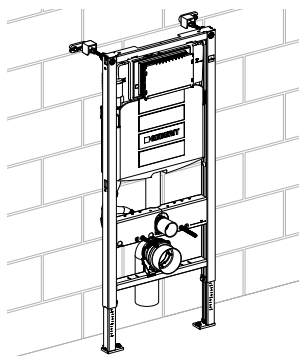
The addition of system rail offers a more integrated look and simplifies cladding and tiling.

Geberit Duofix – Full Height System



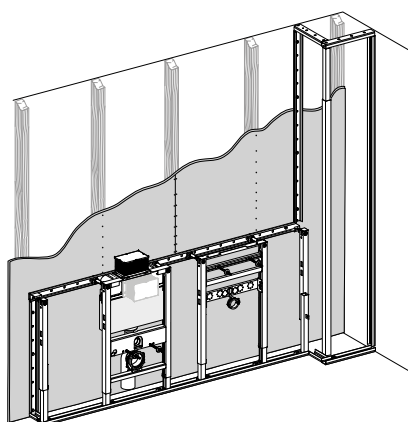
Full height Geberit Duofix telescopic studs enable you to create a load bearing stud wall.

Geberit Duofix - PreWall



PreWall fixing offers the ability to construct a duct in front of an existing wall to hide plumbing and drainage.

Geberit Duofix – PreWall System – Plasterboard

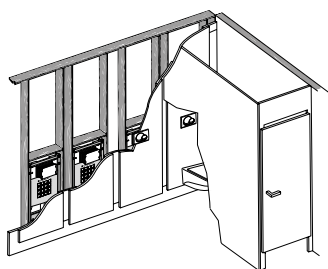


The use of system rail also offers the opportunity to install Geberit Duofix in front of plaster stud walls.

NB. Ply has to be at least 18 mm thick (for use with tiles ply must be paired with an appropriate backing board) or double thickness plasterboard 2 x 12.5 mm.

Studs 400 mm apart. 70–75 mm studs or 50 mm doubled up.

Geberit Duofix in Panels

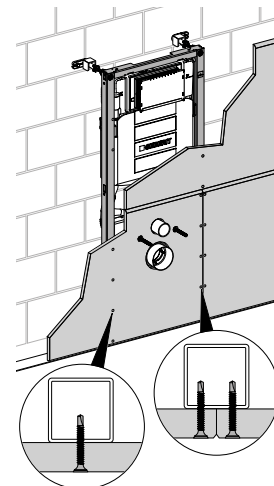
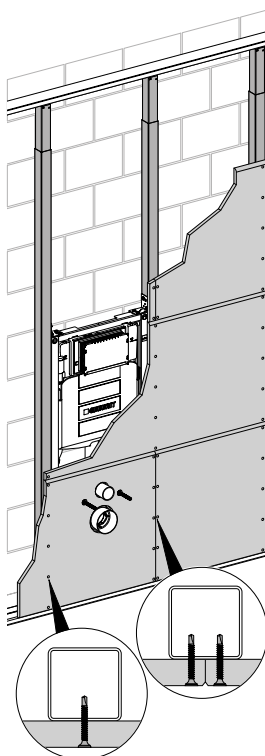


For cubicles/panels/glass etc always ensure there are no gaps and they are fixed against the Geberit Duofix frames.

Article 111.745.00.1 can be used between the IPS panel and the Duofix frame for reinforcement.

Speak to Geberit for advice on your cubicle/panel type.

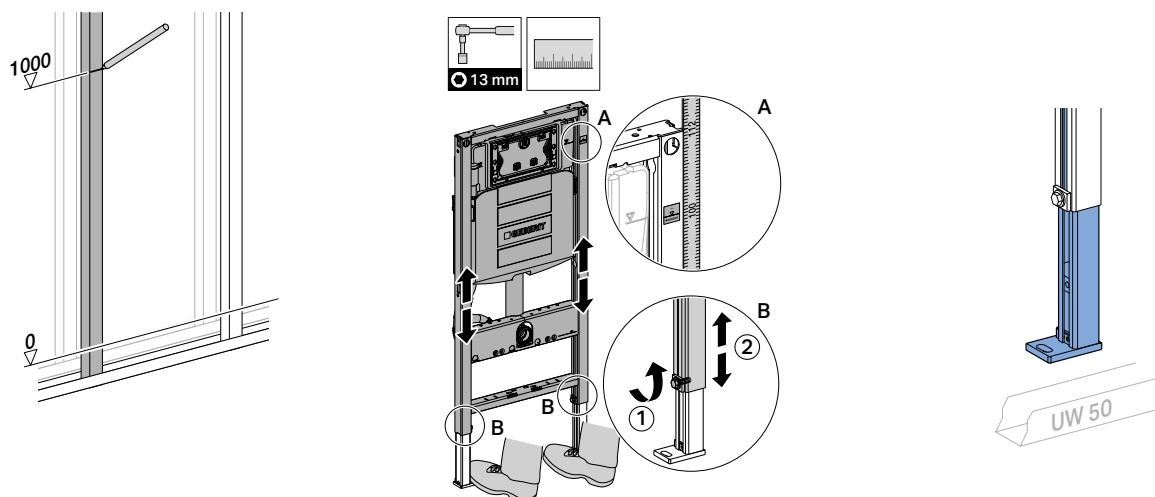
Note: Installation videos can be found at www.geberit.co.uk.



Note: Any boarding or furniture panelling must be fixed tight up against the face of the relevant Geberit Duofix frame, and screwed directly to the frame where possible.

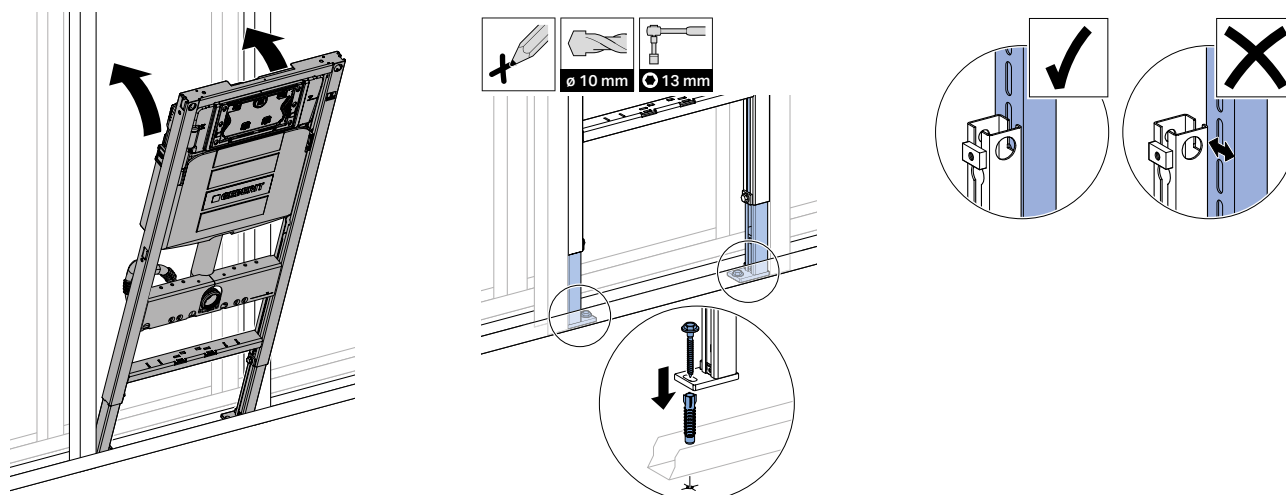
Geberit Duofix in dry wall

1.



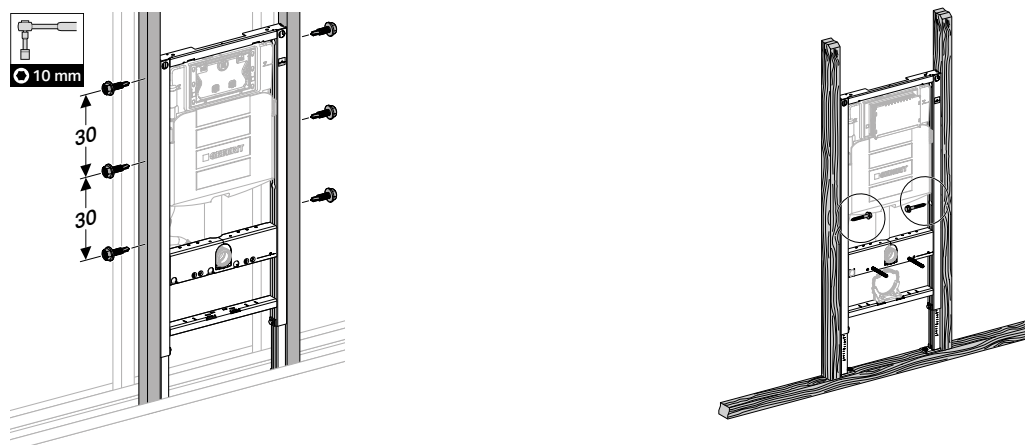
The 1.12 m high frames have a 1 metre mark on the frame to assist levelling and installation. The 0.98 m and 0.82 m high frames should be measured from the finished floor level to the top of the frames. Height measurements must be set from the finished floor level. The feet are adjustable by 200 mm and can be unscrewed and turned through 90 degrees if required.

2.



It is very important that the frame is fixed so that the front of the frame is level with the front of the studs.

3.

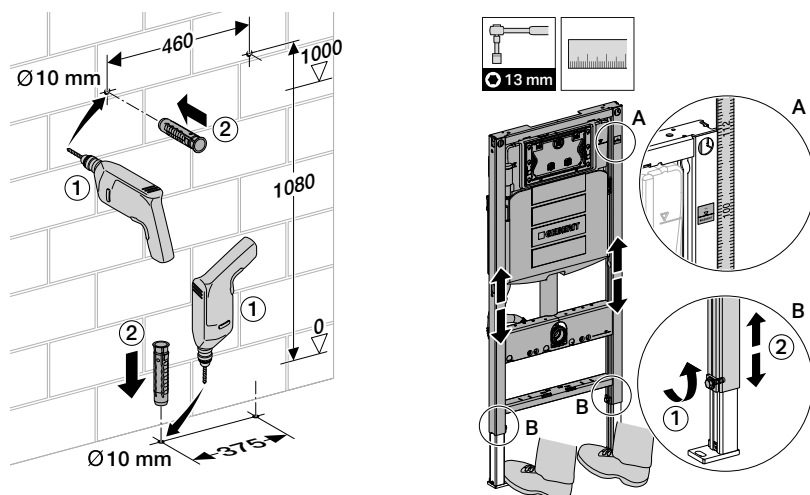


Once levelled and feet have been adjusted and secured the frame can be fixed into the studs with screws provided.

Fixing in wooden studs

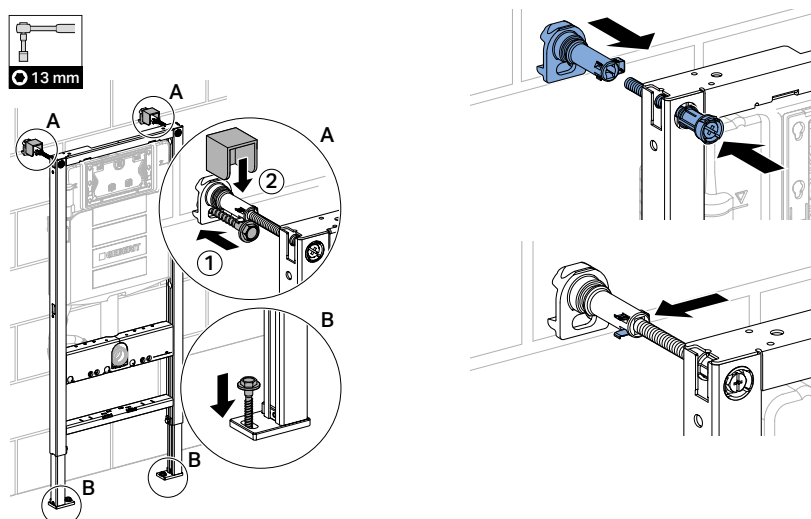
Geberit Duofix in PreWall

1.



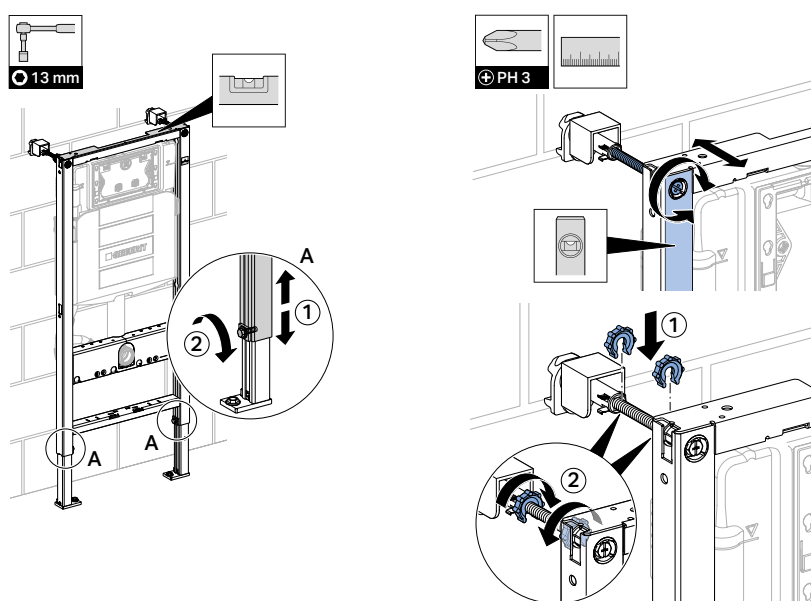
Measure and mark wall taking into account finished floor levels. Drill wall and floor fixing holes.

2.



Fit PreWall brackets to frame together with plastic packing piece. Secure and tighten wall and feet fixings.

3.

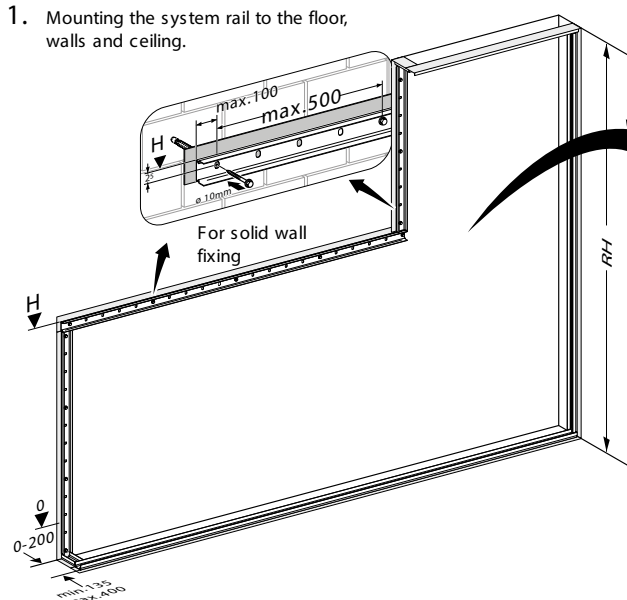


Make final adjustments to level and depth measurement before fixing plastic locking nut.

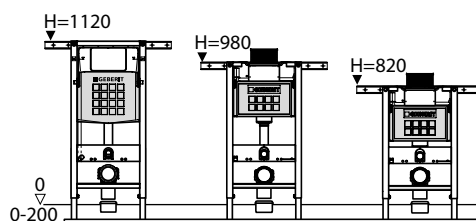
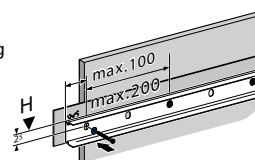
Geberit Duofix PreWall system

The use of system rail makes for a more integrated look and makes cladding and hiding drainage and supply pipework easy. It also allows for Duofix frames to be installed against plasterboard stud walls (Plasterboard must be at least 18 mm thick).

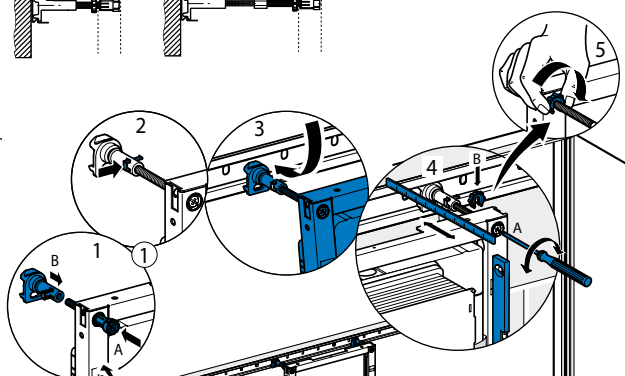
1. Mounting the system rail to the floor, walls and ceiling.



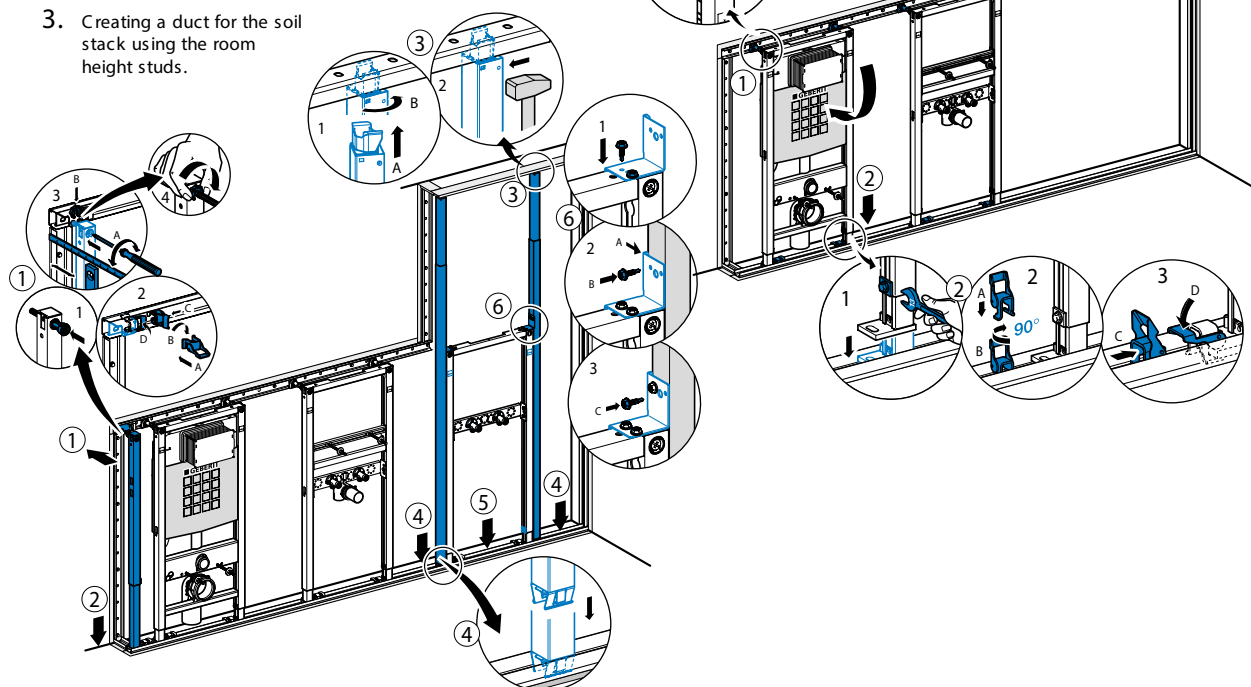
For plasterboard fixing



2. Mounting the frames to the rail.

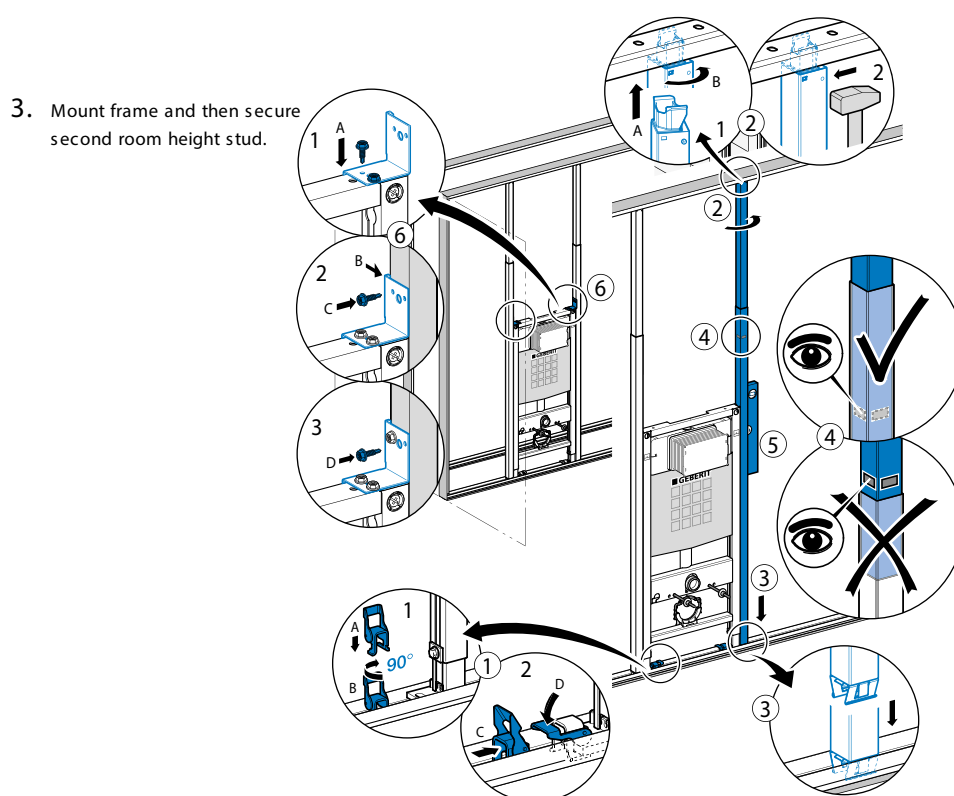
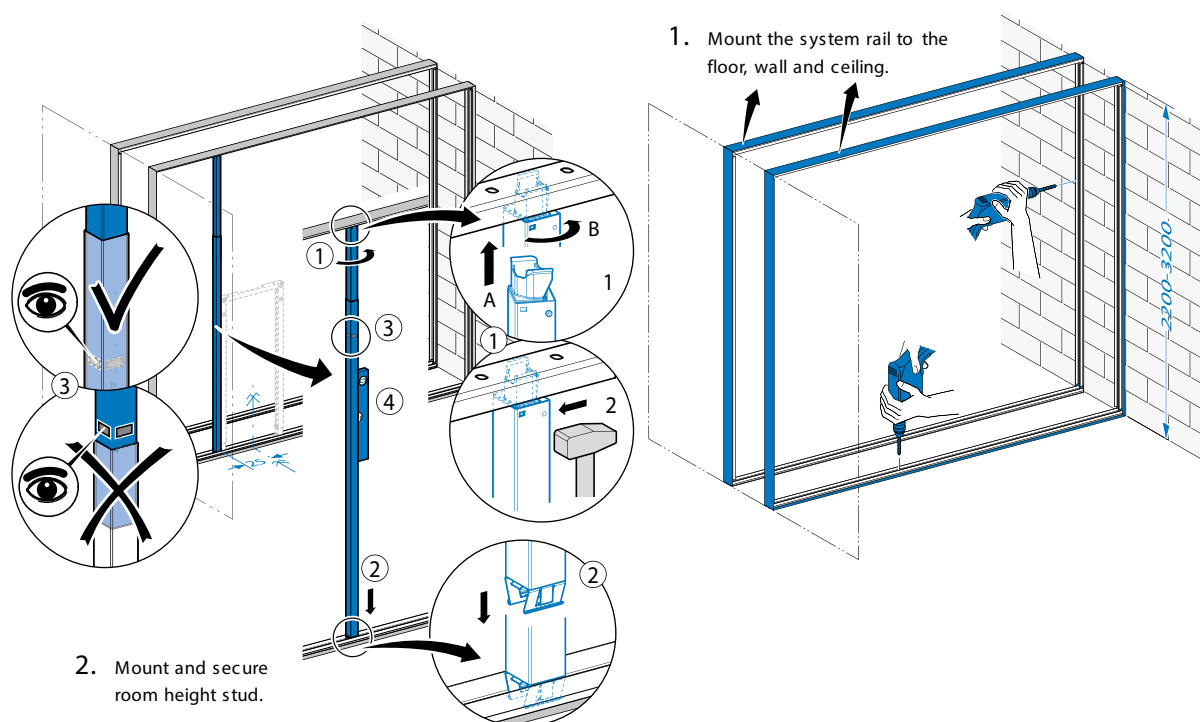


3. Creating a duct for the soil stack using the room height studs.

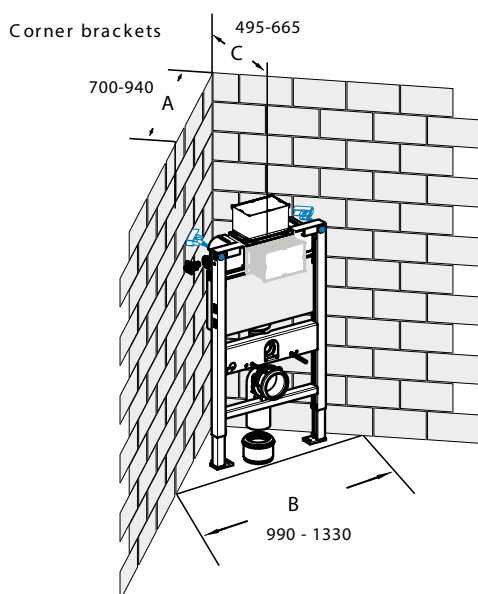


Geberit Duofix system full height

The use of new room height studs together with system rail allows you to build a self supporting internal Dry Wall or PreWall.

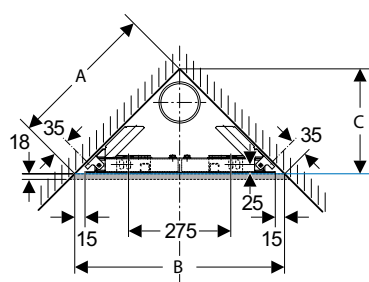
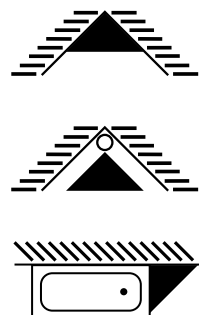
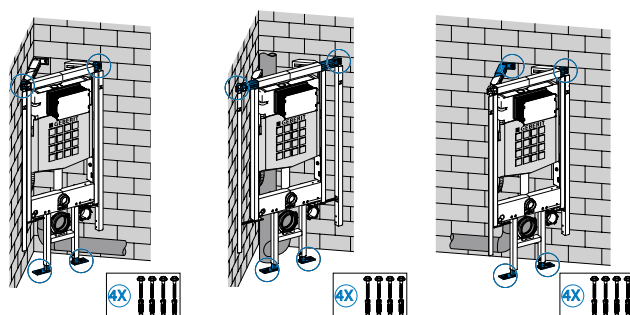


Corner applications



Corner PreWall brackets (111.835.00.1) can be used for all Duofix frames in corner installations, enabling greater use of space.

1.12m Corner frame



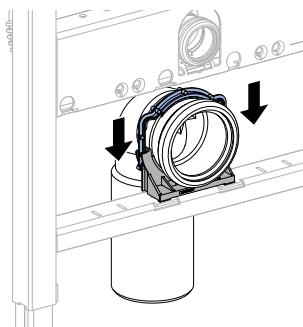
A	396	403	410	417	424	431	438	445	452	459	466	473	480	487	495	502	509	515	523	530	537
B	560	570	580	590	600	610	620	630	640	650	660	670	680	690	700	710	720	730	740	750	760
C	280	285	290	295	300	305	310	315	320	325	330	335	340	345	350	355	360	365	370	375	380

For extra space saving and different installation possibilities, this frame is completely adjustable with angle to the wall range of 30-60 degrees.

Waste and drainage connection

To enable you to get the maximum benefits when using Geberit Duofix installation systems it is important that the right waste and drainage connections are made. At Geberit as well as having over 100 years experience in installation systems, we are also one of the leading European manufacturers of waste and drainage products.

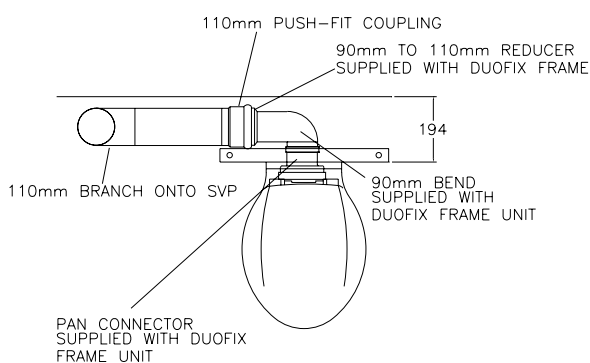
The following pages detail the requirements for installation of WC and urinal elements. We have also included reference numbers of our Geberit HDPE ranges to make ordering easier.



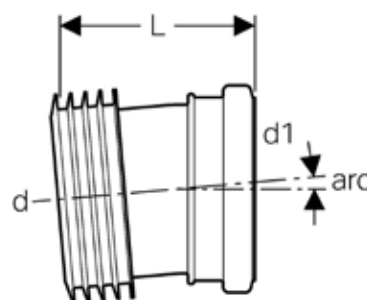
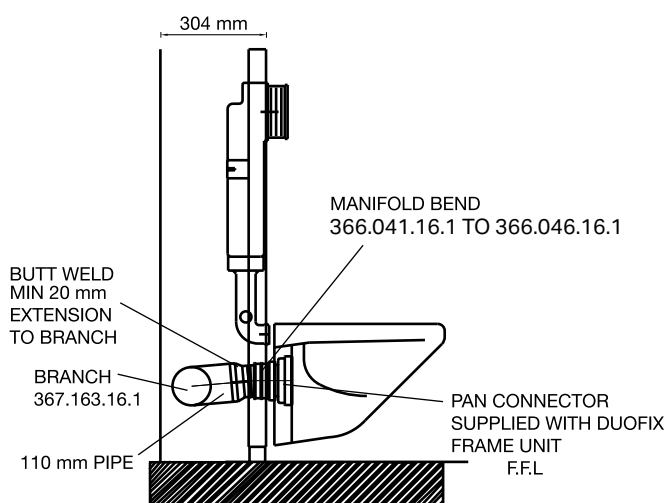
Geberit Duofix connections are specifically designed to secure into the Geberit frame as shown in this picture.

WC

Single WC with connection above floor level

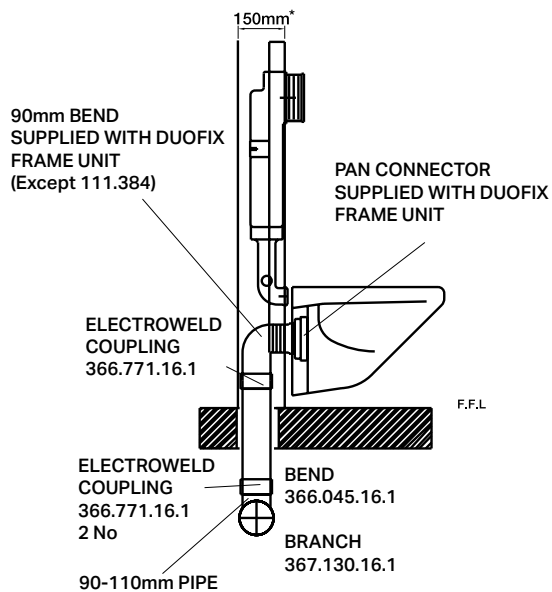


Multi WC with connection into float above floor level

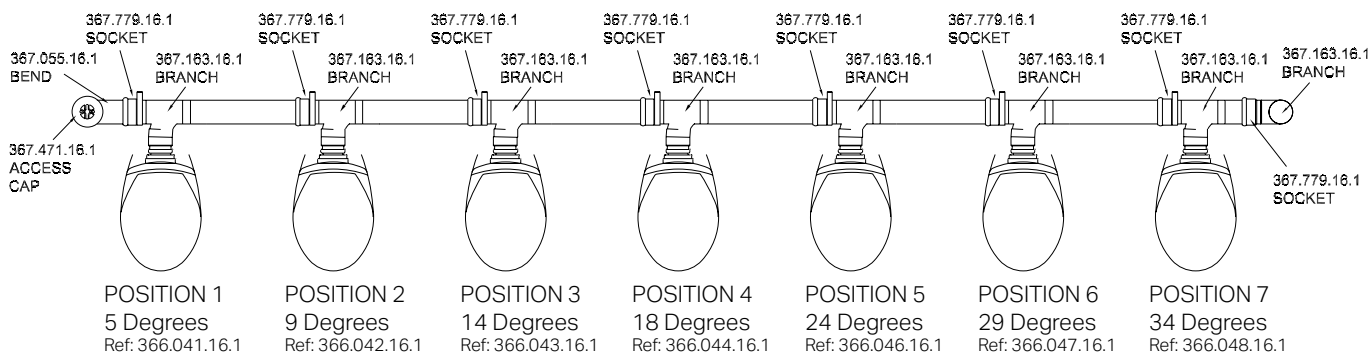


Art. no.	arc	DN	d, ø [mm]	d1, ø [mm]	L [cm]
366.041.16.1	5°	90	90	90	10.5
366.042.16.1	9°	90	90	90	10.9
366.043.16.1	16°	90	90	90	11.5
366.044.16.1	18°	90	90	90	11.5
366.046.16.1	24°	90	90	90	12.3
366.047.16.1	29°	90	90	90	13.3
366.048.16.1	34°	90	90	90	13.7

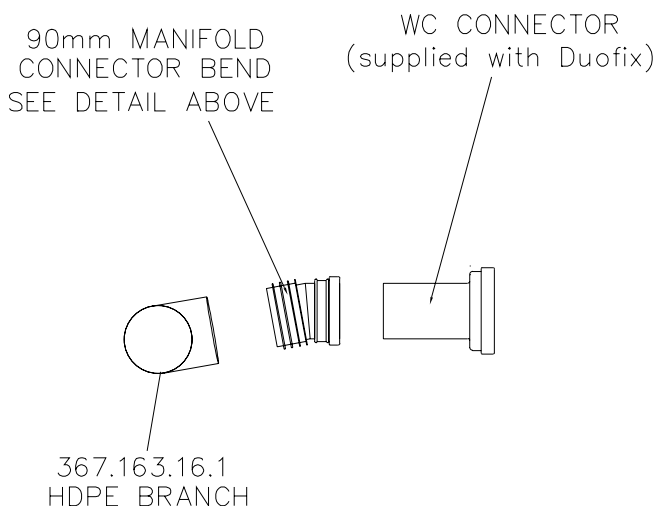
Multi or single WC with connection into float below floor level



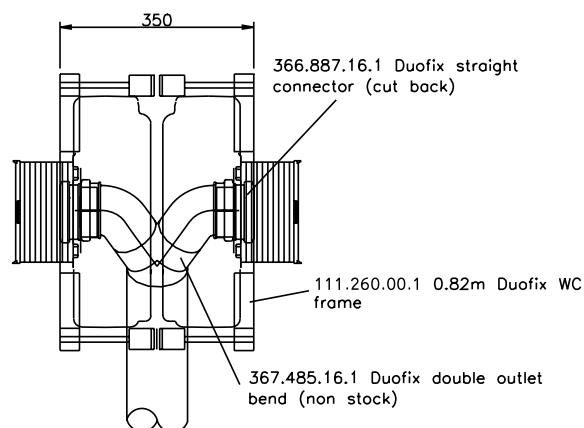
Float arrangement using special angled bends on drainage runs



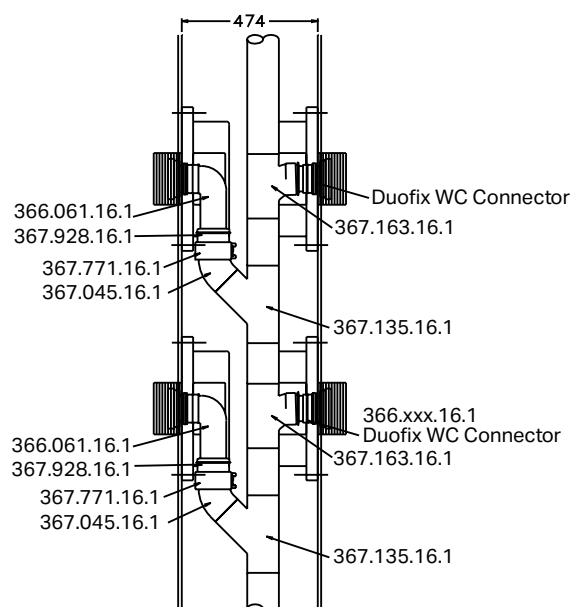
Exploded view of WC connector fittings



Back to back WC frames (single frames)

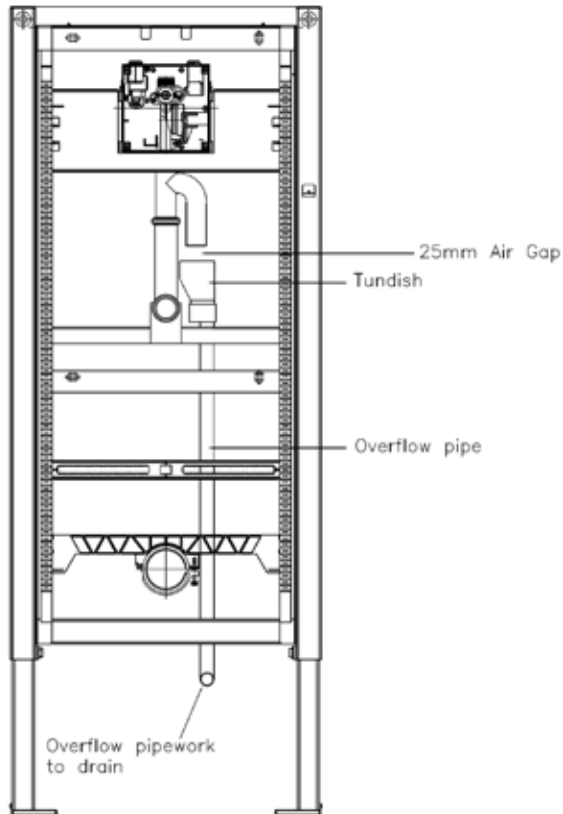


Back to back WC frames

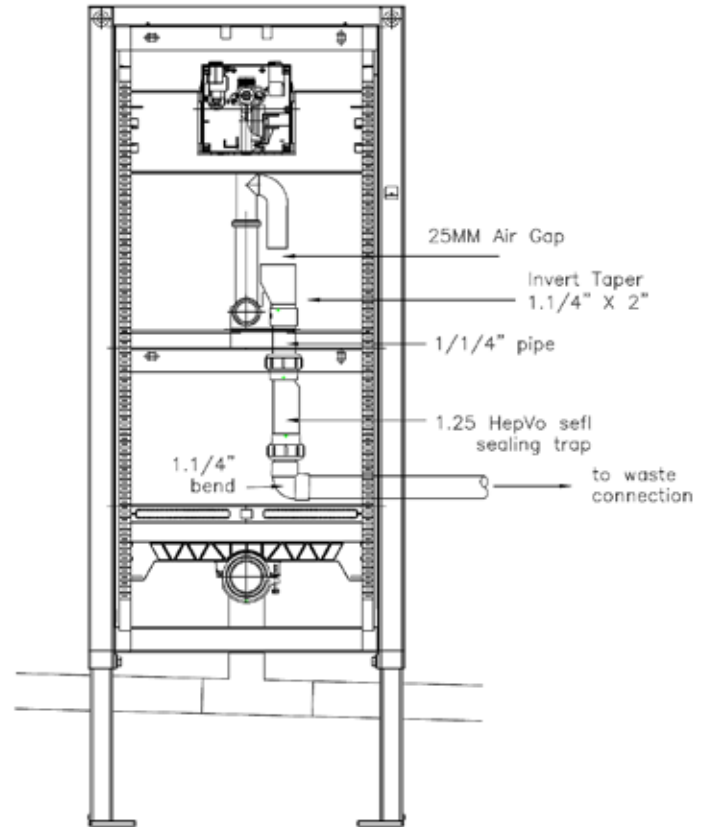


Geberit Duofix Urinal Frame With Pipe Interrupter - Recommended Installation

Geberit Duofix for urinal with pipe interrupter and overflow from air gap



Geberit Duofix for urinal with pipe interrupter and hevo trap



Frame Configuration Table for Duct Sizes on Single WCs

Product code	Description	Below floor Plate Top access (min. duct depth from front of frame to rear wall)	Below Floor Plate front access (min. duct depth from front of frame to rear wall)	90° Drainage bend L / R to soil stack (min. duct depth from front of frame to rear wall)	Drainage straight back Plate Front Access (min. duct depth from front of frame to rear wall)	Drainage straight back Plate Top Access (min. duct depth from front of frame to rear wall)
111.383.00.5 111.384.00.5	Sigma 12 cm cistern Duofix frame H 112 cm	No top access	160 mm	200 mm	120 mm	No top access
111.911.00.5	Sigma 12 cm cistern Duofix frame H 98 cm	No top access	160 mm	200 mm	120 mm	No top access
111.352.00.5	Sigma 12 cm cistern Disabled Duofix frame H112 cm	No top access	170 mm	200 mm	170 mm	No top access
111.799.00.1	Sigma 8 cm cistern Duofix frame H114 cm	No top access	80 mm if routing out wall (110 mm if all in front of wall)	163-170 mm Must also spec. 111.844.00.1	80 mm	No top access
111.004.00.1	Omega 12 cm cistern Duofix frame H 82 cm	170 mm	160 mm	200 mm	140 mm	170 mm
111.031.00.1	Omega 14 cm cistern Duofix frame H 98 cm	170 mm	160 mm	200 mm	140 mm	170 mm
111.061.00.1	Omega 14 cm cistern Duofix frame H 112 cm	No top access	160 mm	200 mm	120 mm	No top access
111.260.00.1	Kappa 15cm cistern Duofix frame H 82 cm	Top access cut-out template available for conversion on site	165 mm	200 mm	150 mm	Top access cut-out template available for conversion on site
111.206.21.2 111.207.00.2	Furniture Frame 19.5 cm cistern H 79 cm	200 mm	200 mm	200 mm	200 mm	200 mm

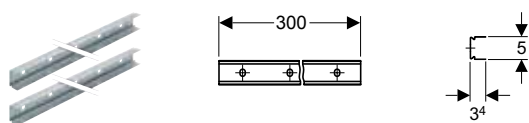
* For multiple WC connections please allow 300mm minimum in all cases

* These are minimum depths based on frame and supplied drainage connector only. Extra space might be required depending on the type of bracketry used to take the drainage connection to the stack.

System walls

Support systems

Geberit Duofix system rail set



Application purposes

- For fabricating room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For creating part-height Geberit Duofix system walls

Technical data

Material	Steel
----------	-------

Characteristics

- Zinc-plated
- With fastening material

Scope of delivery

- Set of 2 pieces

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

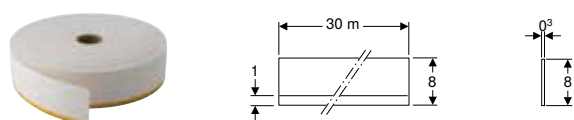
111.878.00.1

84 1



- Recommended when using against stud partition walls to spread the load
- Pack of 2 rails each 3 m in length

Geberit Duofix sound insulation tape



Application purposes

- For structure-borne sound decoupling between panels and building structure
- For avoiding uncontrollable formation of cracks

Characteristics

- Single-sided self-adhesive
- Permanently elastic
- Vinyl foam tape
- Closed-cell

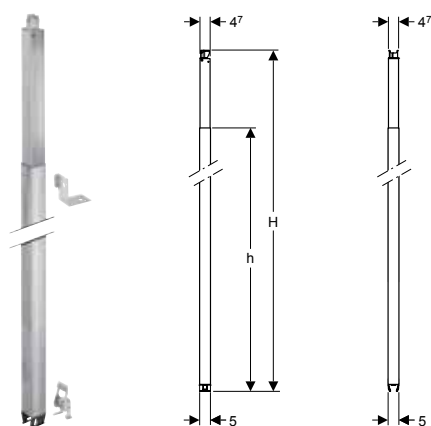
Art. no.

SU4 SU2 SU1
[pc.] [pc.] [pc.]

111.889.00.1

60 15 1

Geberit Duofix stud, room-height



Application purposes

- For installation in Geberit Duofix system rails
- For room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For fastening Geberit Duofix frames and crossbars
- For installation as intermediate stud or lateral connecting stud
- For roof pitch of up to 50°

Characteristics

- Can be installed without tools
- Zinc-plated
- Height-adjustable
- No connection to rear wall or stud
- Connection of Geberit Duofix frames with fixing bracket and rail clip

Technical data

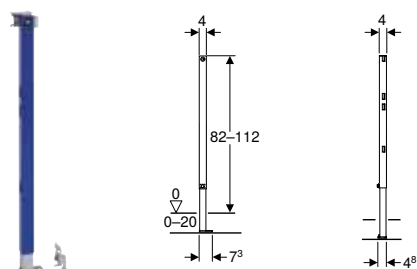
Material	Steel
----------	-------

Scope of delivery

- Fixing bracket
- Rail clip
- Fastening material

Art. no.	H [cm]	h [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.871.00.1	220–280	211	56	4	1
111.872.00.1	260–320	251	56	4	1
111.873.00.1	300–360	291	56	4	1
111.874.00.1	340–400	331	56	4	1

Geberit Duofix stud, part-height, 82–112 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For installation in part-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For installation as intermediate stud or lateral connecting stud
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Galvanized feet
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Powder-coated

Technical data

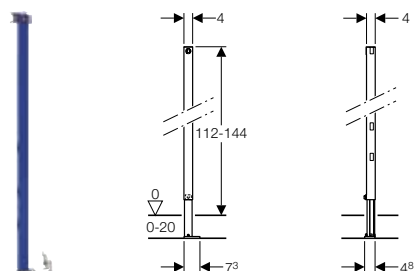
Material	Steel
----------	-------

Scope of delivery

- 2 rail clips
- Wall anchor
- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.830.00.1	50	5	1

Geberit Duofix stud, part-height, 112–144 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For installation in part-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For installation as intermediate stud or lateral connecting stud
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Powder-coated

Technical data

Material	Steel
----------	-------

Scope of delivery

- 2 rail clips
- Wall anchor
- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.834.00.1	50	5	1

Panellings

Geberit panel screw



Application purposes

- For fastening Geberit panels and Geberit aqua panels Pro to Geberit Duofix system walls and Geberit GIS support systems

Characteristics

- Self-drilling screw, 4.2 x 35 mm
- Self-tapping thread
- Steel, hardened and phosphatised
- Flared head with crosshead Phillips PH 2





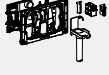

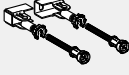
Art. no.	SU3	SU2
	[pc.]	[pc.]
461.030.00.1	2000	200

Frames

Frames for WCs

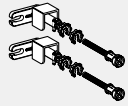
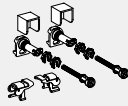

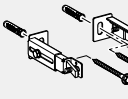


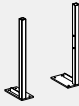

Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs

Geberit Great Britain, Version: November 2018

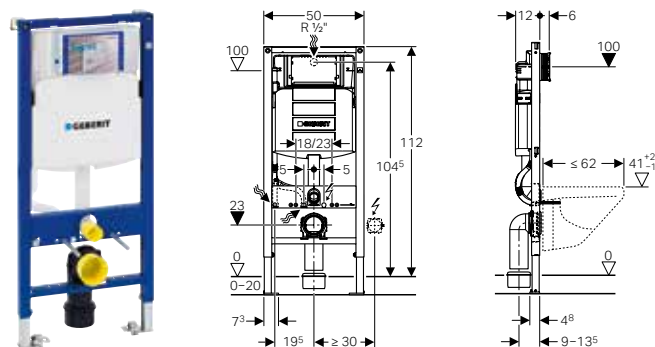
	Flush plates of the Sigma series	Flush plates of the Omega series	Flush plates of the Kappa series	Flush plates of the Delta series	Insert for in-cistern block	Geberit set of support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces	Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single installation, corner construction	
								
	→ p. 108	→ p. 128	→ p. 132	→ p. 133	→ p. 121	→ p. 68	→ p. 65	
111.384.00.5 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm	✓				✓	✓		
111.383.00.5 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, wall anchoring and connection bend	✓				✓	✓		
111.352.00.5 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, less-abled installation	✓ ¹⁾				✓	✓		
111.353.00.5 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, for odour extraction with recirculating air	✓				✓	✓		
111.799.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 114 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm	✓							
111.061.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Omega concealed cistern 12 cm		✓				✓		
111.031.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 98 cm, with Omega concealed cistern 12 cm		✓				✓		
111.004.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 82 cm, with Omega concealed cistern 12 cm		✓				✓		
111.321.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, without cistern						✓	✓	
111.399.00.5 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, corner construction	✓				✓			
111.260.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 82 cm, with Kappa concealed cistern 15 cm			✓					
458.118.21.1 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Delta concealed cistern 12 cm, flush plate Delta21				✓		✓		
458.119.21.1 Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Delta concealed cistern 12 cm, flush plate Delta50				✓		✓		
111.911.00.5 Geberit Duofix element for wall-hung WC, 98 cm, with Geberit Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, wall anchor and connection bend	✓				✓	✓		

✓ Compatible

¹⁾ Not suitable for Geberit flush plate Sigma60

	Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single installation	Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single and system installation	Set of wall anchors for single installation, for Geberit Duofix element for wall-hung WC, with Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm	Geberit Duofix foot fastener set on rear wall	Geberit Duofix fastening set for stud clearance 50–57.5 cm	Geberit Duofix foot extension set for floor construction 20–40 cm	Geberit Duofix set of feet with large foot plate	Geberit concealed outlet for drywall and solid wall construction	Reinforcing sheet for drywall construction, for Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, width 50 cm
									
	→ p. 63	→ p. 64	→ p. 64	→ p. 68	→ p. 66	→ p. 67	→ p. 67	→ p. 27	→ p. 68
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	
	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
		✓	✓		✓	✓			
	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	
	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	
	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
								✓	
	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, wall anchoring and connection bend



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- 2 wall anchors
- Connection set for WC, \varnothing 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.

111.383.00.5

SU4 SU1

[pc.] [pc.]

12 1

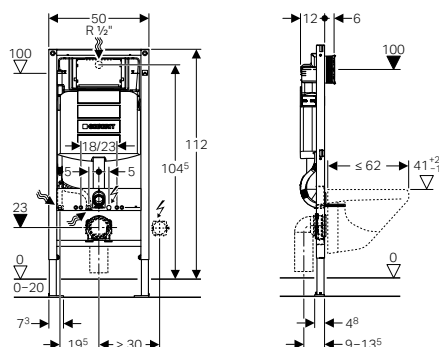
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Flush bend fitted
- Cistern rotatable by 180° for access from service room
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- Connection set for WC, \varnothing 90 mm
- Protection plug
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.384.00.5

12 1

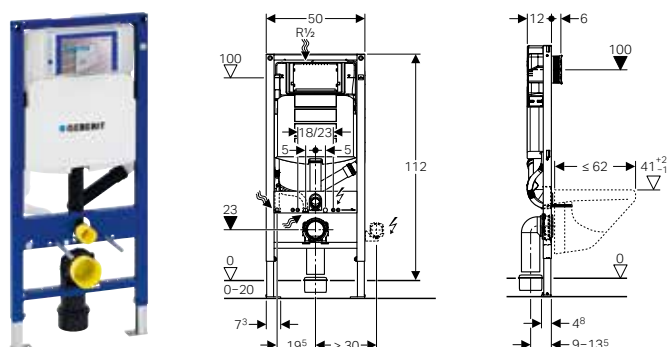
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Without wall fixings or drainage bend or 90 mm HDPE adaptor
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush
- Cistern can be reversed to give access from behind in a duct situation when flushed with pneumatic buttons or touchless flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, for odour extraction with recirculating air



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For connecting an odour extraction unit using Geberit flush plate Sigma40
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm
- Not suitable for wall-hung WC ceramic appliances with raised seating position

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- 2 wall anchors
- Connection set for WC, Ø 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, Ø 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, Ø 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with Ø 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Optional for use without odour extraction for dual flush, single flush or stop-and-go flush
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Concealed cistern prepared for odour extraction unit with recirculating air
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the top, offset to left side
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection
- Conduit pipe for electrical connection premounted on cistern, length 1.6 m

Art. no.

111.353.00.5 PO

PO: Phase out as of July 2019

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

12 1

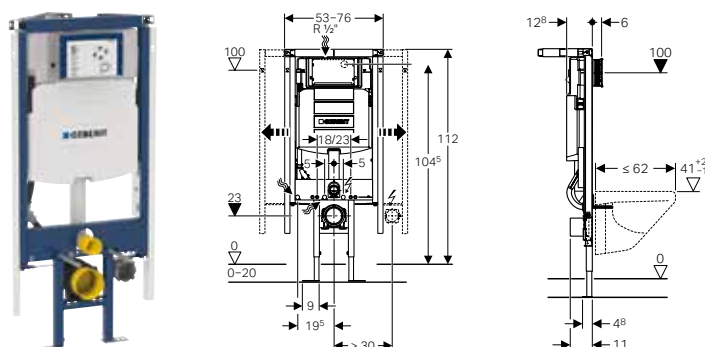
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, corner construction



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For freestanding installation with wall fixation on one side
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- Connection set for WC, Ø 90 mm
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, Ø 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, Ø 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Concealed outlet for drilling hole Ø 68 mm, for electrical connection
- Fastening material

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Variable wall fixture 30°–60°, can be pulled out 10 cm on both sides
- Integrated panelling support extendible at front, top and left/right
- Minimum and maximum dimensions for floor area: W = 56 / 76 cm, D = 28 / 38 cm, leg length = 39.6 / 53.7 cm
- Frame suitable for ceramic WC appliances with small contact surface (with pressure-resistant wall covering)
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Leg support not on the perimeter for lateral offset of discharge pipe
- Straight connector can be mounted without tools
- Fastening for straight connector, sound-absorbing
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.399.00.5 PO

10 1

PO: Phase out as of April 2019

Accessories

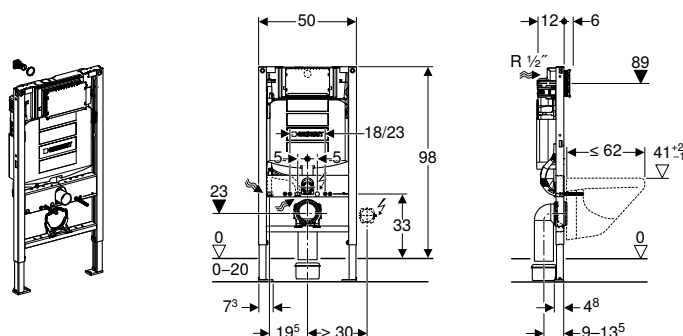
- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

New

Geberit Duofix element for wall-hung WC, 98 cm, with Geberit Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, wall anchor and connection bend



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- 2 wall anchors
- Connection set for WC, ø 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, ø 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, ø 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the rear centre
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

111.911.00.5

1

Available as of April 2019

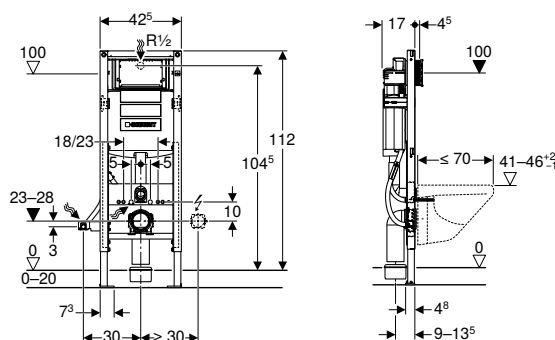
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush
- Cistern can be reversed to give access from behind in a duct situation when flushed with pneumatic buttons or touchless flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, less-abled installation



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- Suitable for less-abled installation
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with large projection up to 70 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- Connection set for WC, Ø 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, Ø 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, Ø 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Frame width reduced for placement of support handles next to the element
- Adjustable installation height of WC during the installation phase, 41–46 cm
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.352.00.5

8 1

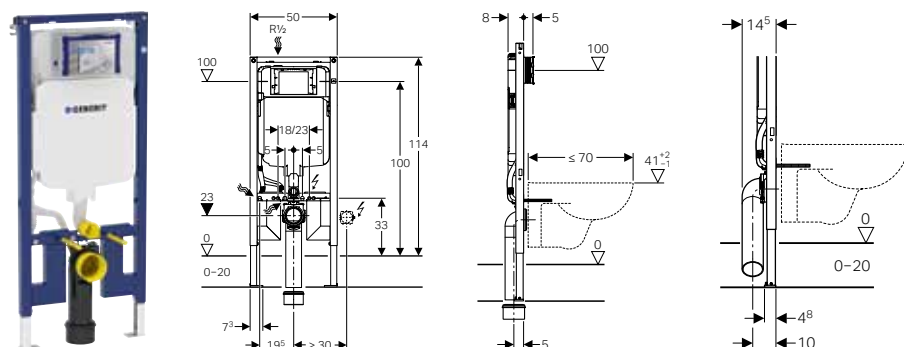
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Without wall fixings
- Elongated (750 mm) bowls are allowed on 111.352.00.5. This frame is limited on 70 cm, but this inside the tolerance
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 114 cm, with Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with large projection up to 70 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 5.8 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Series 2016
- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame suitable for ceramic WC appliances with small contact surface (with pressure-resistant wall covering)
- Galvanized feet
- Leg supports infinitely variable in height
- Non-slip leg supports
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Connection bend can be installed without tools at different depths
- Connection bend can be mounted vertically with front flush
- Waste connector bend, extended, for connection in floor
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the top, offset to left side
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length, suitable for surface-even flush plates
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- 2 wall anchors
- Connection set for WC, \varnothing 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.799.00.1

12 1

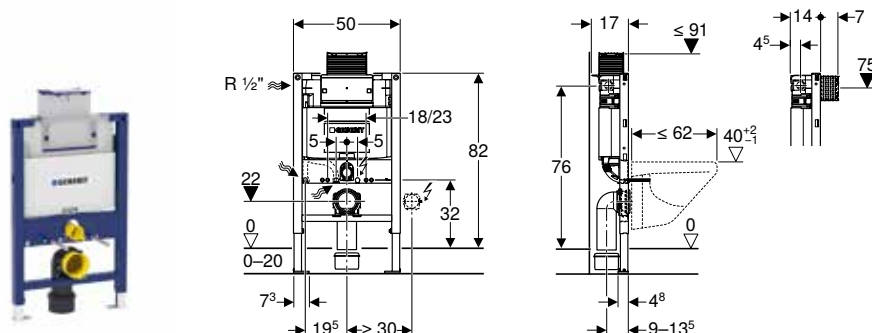
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 82 cm, with Omega concealed cistern 12 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For installation in part-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 6 / 7.5 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l
Calculated flow rate	0.11 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with ø 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Concealed cistern with top or front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the left or rear left
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- 2 wall anchors
- Connection set for WC, ø 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, ø 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, ø 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.004.00.1

12 1

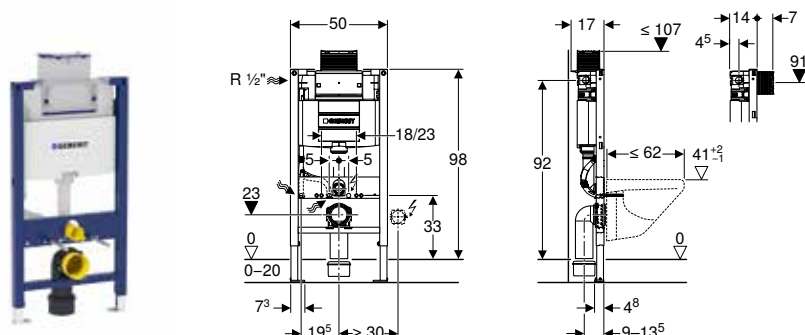
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 98 cm, with Omega concealed cistern 12 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For installation in part-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 6 / 7.5 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l
Calculated flow rate	0.11 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Concealed cistern with top or front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the left or rear left
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- 2 wall anchors
- Connection set for WC, \varnothing 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.

111.031.00.1

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

11 1

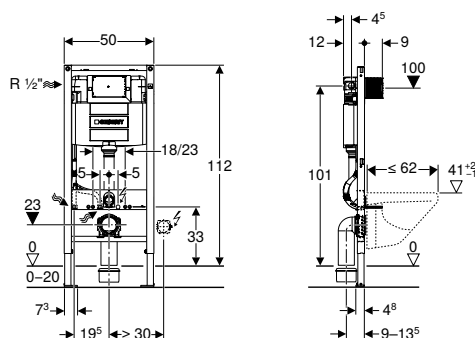
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Omega concealed cistern 12 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 6 / 7.5 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l
Calculated flow rate	0.11 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the left or rear left
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- 2 wall anchors
- Connection set for WC, \varnothing 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.061.00.1

12 1

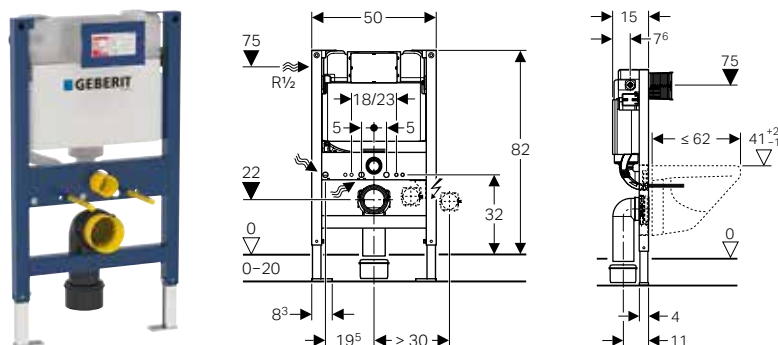
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 82 cm, with Kappa concealed cistern 15 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Water supply connection on the left
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length without tools
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- 2 wall anchors
- 2 protection plugs
- Connection set for WC, ø 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, ø 90 / 110 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, ø 90 / 110 mm
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

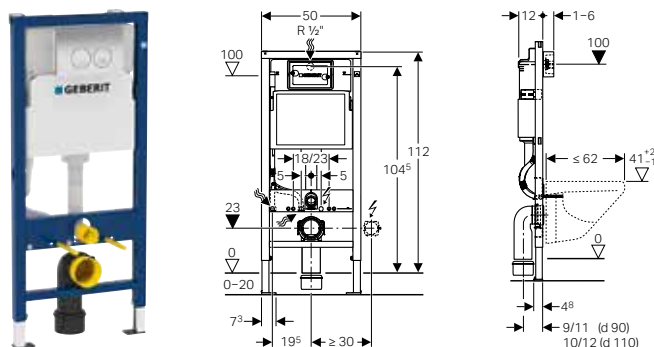
111.260.00.1

12 1



- For access the top of the cistern may be cut in accordance with the instructions
- If frame is being installed with bespoke furniture with furniture clips, we would advise that article number 111.837.00.1 is purchased
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- To reduce flush volume to either 4.5/3 l dual flush or 4/2.6 l dual flush requires material number 242.310.00.1 (note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush)
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Delta concealed cistern 12 cm, flush plate Delta21



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 6 / 7.5 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame top open
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame with holes to receive Geberit Duofix wall anchors for elements with frame top open
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Foot plates made of plastic
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Scope of delivery

- Angle stop valve R 1/2", with adaptor ring
- Protection box for service opening, made of polystyrene foam
- 2 distance bolts
- Flush plate Delta21
- 2 wall anchors
- Connection set for WC, \varnothing 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- Crossbar for panelling support
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
458.118.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	12	1

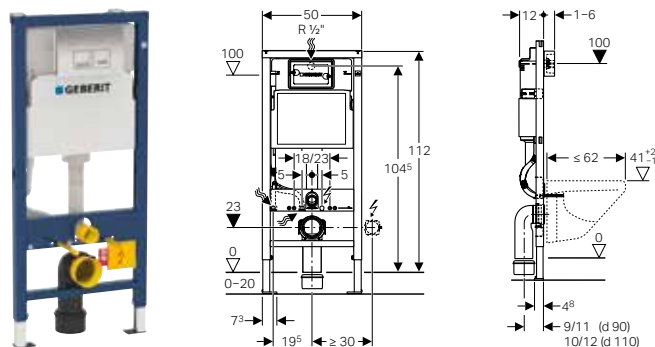
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Delta concealed cistern 12 cm, flush plate Delta50



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 6 / 7.5 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame top open
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame with holes to receive Geberit Duofix wall anchors for elements with frame top open
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Foot plates made of plastic
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Scope of delivery

- Angle stop valve R 1/2", with adaptor ring
- Protection box for service opening, made of polystyrene foam
- 2 distance bolts
- Flush plate Delta50
- 2 wall anchors
- Connection set for WC, \varnothing 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 / 110 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, \varnothing 90 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- Crossbar for panelling support
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
458.119.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	12	1

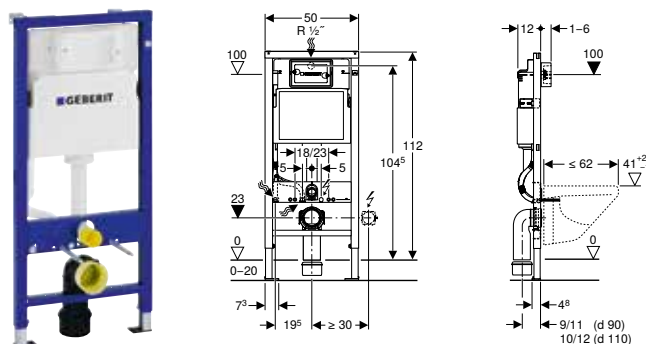
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, with Delta concealed cistern 12 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 6 / 7.5 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame top open
- Frame with ø 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame with holes to receive Geberit Duofix wall anchors for elements with frame top open
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Foot plates made of plastic
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Equipped with conduit pipe for feed pipe for connection of Geberit AquaClean shower toilets
- With fastening option for electrical connection

Scope of delivery

- Angle stop valve R 1/2", with adaptor ring
- Protection box for service opening, made of polystyrene foam
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 wall anchors
- Connection set for WC, ø 90 mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, ø 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, ø 90 / 110 mm
- 2 protection plugs
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- Crossbar for panelling support
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.

458.132.00.1

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

12 1

Accessories

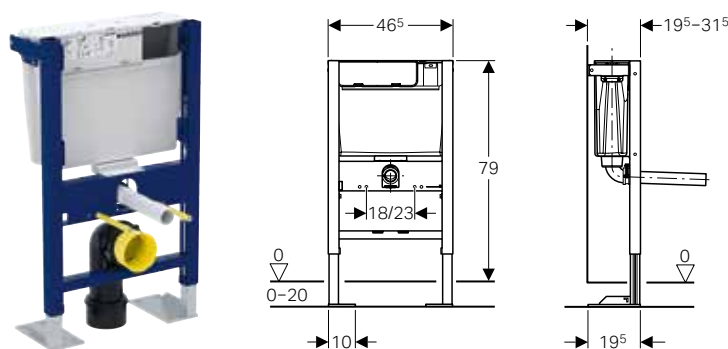
- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush

New

Geberit Duofix element for wall-hung WC, 79 cm, with low-height furniture cistern



Application purposes

- For installation in bathroom furniture
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- With large foot plates for raised power supply in floors
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Flush actuation pneumatic
- Flush pipe connection with compression joint
- Water supply connection on the bottom left

Scope of delivery

- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, ø 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, ø 90 / 110 mm
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

111.207.00.2

1

Available as of April 2019

To order additionally

- Geberit remote flush actuation type 01, pneumatic, for dual flush, furniture actuator → p. 154
- Geberit remote flush actuation type 10, pneumatic, for dual flush, furniture actuator → p. 155

Accessories

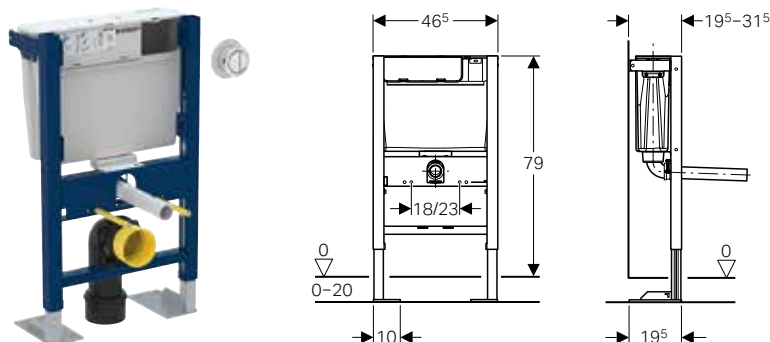
- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- For installation in bathroom furniture with full length front panel (not for use with front plinths)
- For furniture with an internal dimension of 465 mm wide, the item can not be used with side plinths
- This frame has been especially designed for use with furniture and furniture clips only
- Includes extension brackets taking the depth up to 335 mm
- This frame must not be installed behind the wall
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Replacement for art. no. 111.207.00.1

New

Geberit Duofix element for wall-hung WC, 79 cm, with low-height furniture cistern, remote flush actuation type 01



Application purposes

- For installation in bathroom furniture
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- With large foot plates for raised power supply in floors
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing
- Flush actuation pneumatic
- Flush pipe connection with compression joint
- Water supply connection on the bottom left

Scope of delivery

- Pneumatic dual-flush actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 1.5 m
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material
- Connection bend 90° made of PE-HD, ø 90 mm
- Adaptor socket made of PE-HD, ø 90 / 110 mm
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
111.206.21.2	gloss chrome-plated	1
Available as of April 2019		

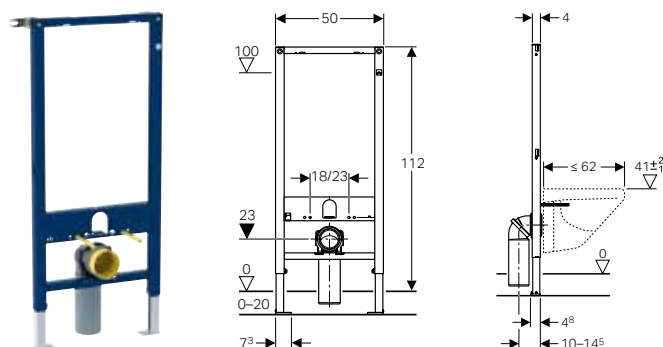
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27



- Supplied with 116.050.21.1 Type01 pneumatic actuator
- For installation in bathroom furniture with full length front panel (not for use with front plinths)
- For furniture with an internal dimension of 465 mm wide, the item can not be used with side plinths
- This frame has been especially designed for use with furniture and furniture clips only
- Includes extension brackets taking the depth up to 335 mm
- This frame must not be installed behind the wall
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Replacement for art. no. 111.206.21.1

Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, 112 cm, without cistern



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For wall-hung WCs with connection dimensions in accordance with EN 33:2011
- For wall-hung WCs with projection up to 62 cm
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with $\varnothing 9$ mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Frame prepared for support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Connection bend can be mounted without tools at different depths, adjustable range 45 mm
- Rotatable connection bend for connection piece for horizontal outlet to the rear
- Fastening for connection bend, sound-absorbing

Scope of delivery

- Set of wall anchors for single and system installation
- Connection set for WC, $\varnothing 90$ mm
- Connection bend 90° made of PVC, $\varnothing 90 / 100$ mm
- Protection plug
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.

111.321.00.1

 SU4 SU1
 [pc.] [pc.]

14 1

Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for WCs → p. 27

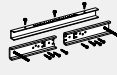
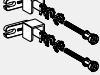

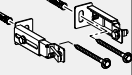


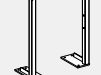

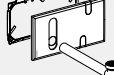


- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

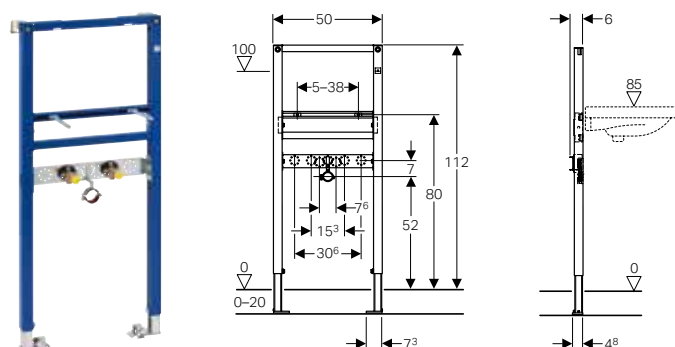
Frames for washbasins

Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for washbasins

Geberit Great Britain, Version: November 2018

	Geberit Duofix fastening for washbasins with fastening distance 38–58 cm	Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single installation	Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single and system installation	Geberit Duofix foot fastener set on rear wall	Geberit Duofix fastening set for stud clearance 50–57.5 cm	Geberit Duofix foot extension set for floor construction 20–40 cm	Geberit Duofix set of feet with large foot plate	Geberit cover plate for washbasin taps with concealed function box	Geberit cover plate for washbasin taps with concealed function box and concealed trap
									
	→ p. 66	→ p. 63	→ p. 64	→ p. 68	→ p. 66	→ p. 67	→ p. 67	→ p. 199	→ p. 199
111.493.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112–130 cm, wall-mounted tap, concealed	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
111.495.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112 cm, deck-mounted tap	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
111.494.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 82–98 cm, deck-mounted tap, wall anchoring	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
111.554.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112 cm, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
111.566.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112 cm, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box, with concealed trap		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
111.567.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 130 cm, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
111.568.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 130 cm, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box, with concealed trap		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓

✓ Compatible



- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For installation of washbasins
- For deck-mounted taps
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Fastening distance for washbasin 5–38 cm
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Crossbar for tap adjustable in height and depth
- Self-adhesive sealing washer, fleece-laminated
- Protection plug for one-time pressure test with cold water up to a maximum of 15 bar / 1500 kPa

- 2 wall anchors
- 2 angle stop valves 1/2"
- 2 elbow tap connectors R 1/2"
- 2 sealing washers
- 2 protection plugs
- 2 threaded rods M10
- Fastening material

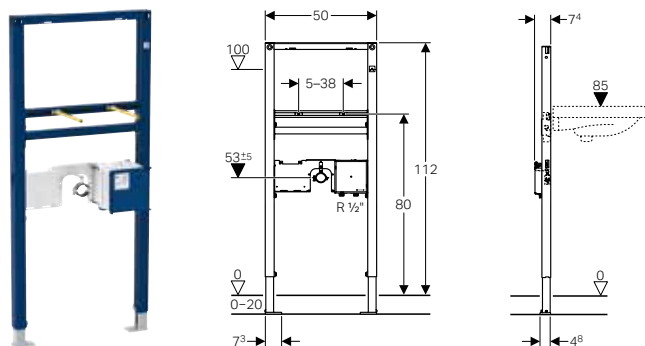
Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.495.00.1	20	1

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for washbasins → p. 45



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112 cm, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For installation of washbasins
- For Geberit washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Fastening distance for washbasin 5–38 cm
- Water supply connection compatible with MasterFix and MeplaFix
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Concealed housing for Geberit washbasin tap, deck-mounted, for concealed function box, premounted
- Shut-off unit integrated in the concealed housing
- Water supply connection on the bottom of concealed housing
- Terminal for electrical connection in concealed housing

Scope of delivery

- 2 wall anchors
- 2 threaded rods M10
- Protection box with cover, for concealed housing
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.554.00.1

14 1

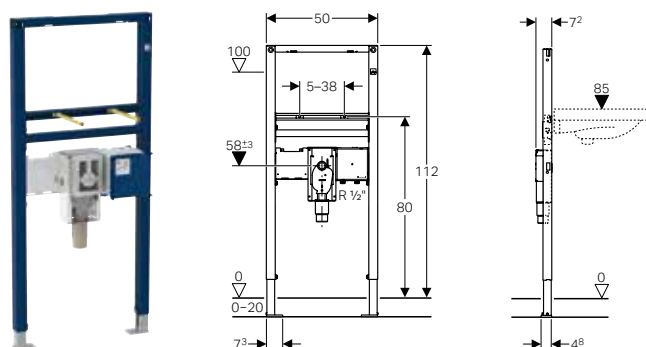
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for washbasins → p. 45



- For Geberit washbasin taps Piave and Brenta
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112 cm, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box, with concealed trap



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- Suitable for less-abled installation
- For installation of washbasins
- For Geberit washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Fastening distance for washbasin 5–38 cm
- Concealed trap with optimum flow guidance and high self-cleaning effect
- Concealed trap can be height-adjusted \pm 3 cm during final installation
- In-wall cabinet with straight connector made of PP, \varnothing 50 mm
- Water supply connection compatible with MasterFix and Mepla-Fix
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Concealed housing for Geberit washbasin tap, deck-mounted, for concealed function box, premounted
- Shut-off unit integrated in the concealed housing
- Water supply connection on the bottom of concealed housing
- Terminal for electrical connection in concealed housing

Scope of delivery

- 2 wall anchors
- Protection box
- 2 threaded rods M10
- Protection box with cover, for concealed housing
- Fastening material

Art. no.

111.566.00.1

SU4	SU1
[pc.]	[pc.]
14	1

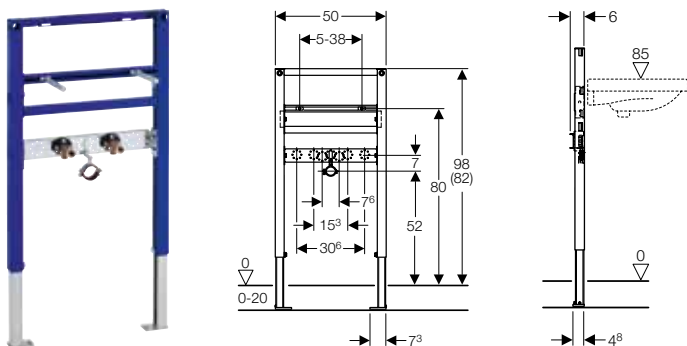
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for washbasins → p. 45



- For Geberit washbasin taps Piave and Brenta
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 82–98 cm, deck-mounted tap, wall anchoring



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For installation in part-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For installation of washbasins
- For deck-mounted taps
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW 75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Fastening distance for washbasin 5–38 cm
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Crossbar for tap adjustable in height and depth
- Self-adhesive sealing washer, fleece-laminated
- Protection plug for one-time pressure test with cold water up to a maximum of 15 bar / 1500 kPa

Scope of delivery

- 2 angle stop valves 1/2"
- 2 elbow tap connectors R 1/2"
- 2 sealing washers
- 2 protection plugs
- 2 threaded rods M10
- Fastening material

Art. no.

111.494.00.1

SU4	SU1
[pc.]	[pc.]
20	1

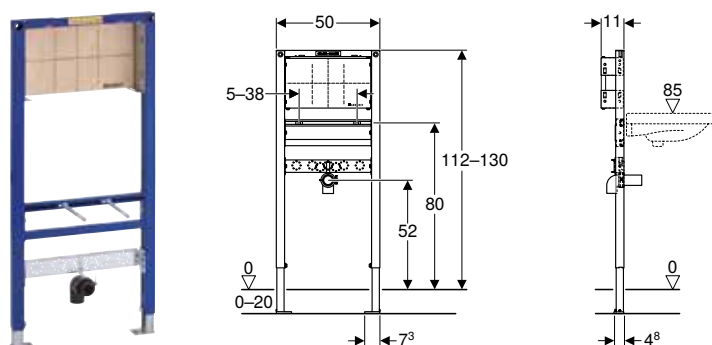
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for washbasins → p. 45



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112–130 cm, wall-mounted tap, concealed



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For installation of washbasins
- For concealed taps
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Fastening distance for washbasin 5–38 cm
- Mounting plate made of veneered wood, waterproof bonded
- Mounting plate adjustable in height and depth
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing

Scope of delivery

- Connection bend made of PE-HD, \varnothing 50 mm
- Seal \varnothing 44 / 32 mm
- 2 threaded rods M10
- Fastening material

Art. no.

111.493.00.1

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

14 1

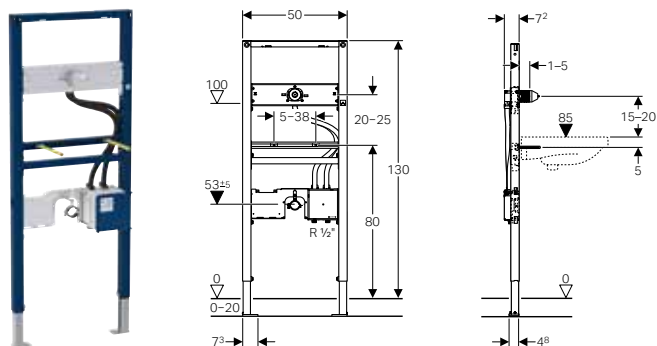
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for washbasins → p. 45



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 130 cm, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For installation of washbasins
- For Geberit washbasin taps, wall-mounted, with concealed function box
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Fastening distance for washbasin 5–38 cm
- Crossbar for tap, height-adjustable
- Premounted fastening for connection bend
- Water supply connection compatible with MasterFix and MeplaFix
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Concealed housing for Geberit washbasin tap, wall-mounted, for concealed function box, premounted
- Premounted connection pipes between concealed housing and fastening for wall-mounted tap
- Shut-off unit integrated in the concealed housing
- Water supply connection on the bottom of concealed housing
- Terminal for electrical connection in concealed housing

Scope of delivery

- 2 wall anchors
- 2 threaded rods M10
- Protection box with cover, for concealed housing
- Protection box for fastening of wall-mounted tap
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.567.00.1

14 1

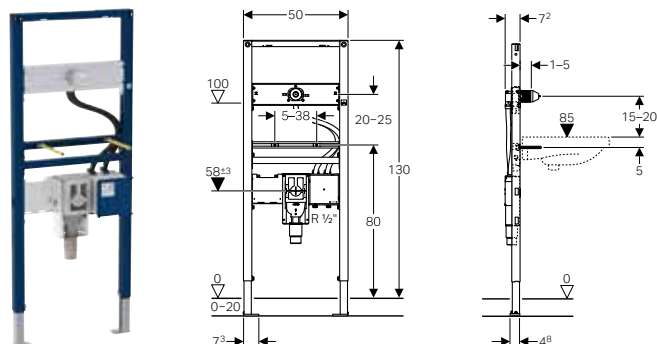
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for washbasins → p. 45



- For Geberit washbasin taps Piave and Brenta
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 130 cm, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box, with concealed trap



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- Suitable for less-abled installation
- For installation of washbasins
- For Geberit washbasin taps, wall-mounted, with concealed function box
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with $\varnothing 9$ mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Fastening distance for washbasin 5–38 mm
- Crossbar for tap, height-adjustable
- Premounted fastening for connection bend
- Concealed trap with optimum flow guidance and high self-cleaning effect
- Concealed trap can be height-adjusted ± 3 cm during final installation
- In-wall cabinet with straight connector made of PP, $\varnothing 50$ mm
- Water supply connection compatible with MasterFix and MeplaFix
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Concealed housing for Geberit washbasin tap, wall-mounted, for concealed function box, premounted
- Premounted connection pipes between concealed housing and fastening for wall-mounted tap
- Shut-off unit integrated in the concealed housing
- Water supply connection on the bottom of concealed housing
- Terminal for electrical connection in concealed housing

Scope of delivery

- 2 wall anchors
- Protection box
- 2 threaded rods M10
- Protection box with cover, for concealed housing
- Protection box for fastening of wall-mounted tap
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.568.00.1

14 1

Accessories

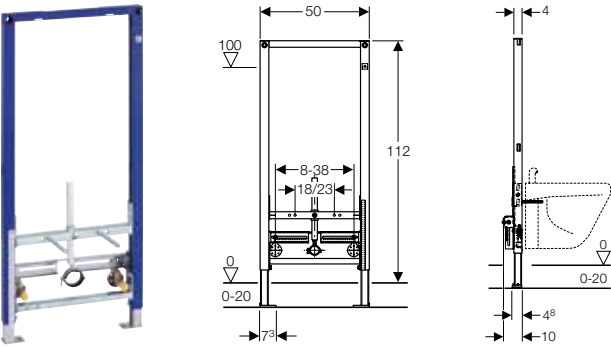
- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for washbasins → p. 45



- For Geberit washbasin taps Piave and Brenta
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

Frames for bidets

Geberit Duofix frame for bidet, 112 cm, universal



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For wall-hung bidets with deck-mounted tap
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with ø 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Fastening distance for wall-hung bidet 18 or 23 cm
- Height-adjustable bidet fastening
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Tap attachments adjustable in width and height
- Self-adhesive sealing washer, fleece-laminated
- Protection plug for one-time pressure test with cold water up to a maximum of 15 bar / 1500 kPa

Scope of delivery

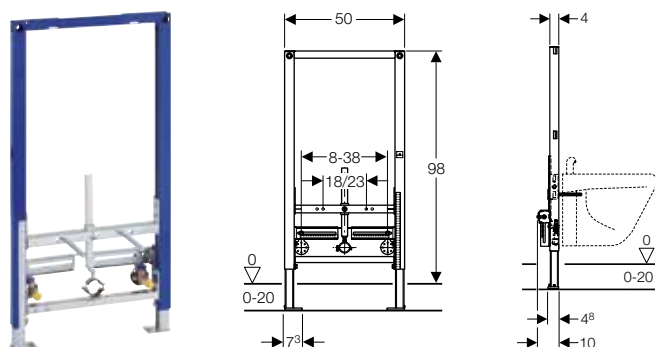
- 2 angle stop valves 1/2"
- 2 elbow tap connectors Rp 1/2" / R 1/2", compatible with MF
- 2 sealing washers
- 2 sound insulation bases
- 2 insulating sleeves
- 2 protection plugs
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU4	SU1
	[pc.]	[pc.]
111.545.00.1	14	1



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

Geberit Duofix frame for bidet, 98 cm, universal



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For installation in part-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For wall-hung bidets with deck-mounted tap
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with $\varnothing 9$ mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Fastening distance for wall-hung bidet 18 or 23 cm
- Height-adjustable bidet fastening
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Tap attachments adjustable in width and height
- Self-adhesive sealing washer, fleece-laminated
- Protection plug for one-time pressure test with cold water up to a maximum of 15 bar / 1500 kPa

Scope of delivery

- 2 angle stop valves 1/2"
- 2 elbow tap connectors Rp 1/2" / R 1/2", compatible with MF
- 2 sealing washers
- 2 sound insulation bases
- 2 insulating sleeves
- 2 protection plugs
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.

111.544.00.1

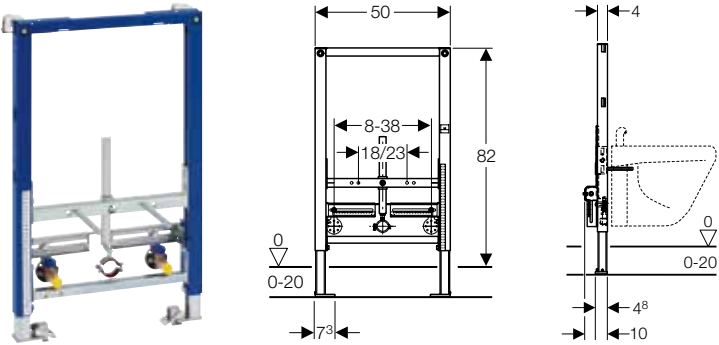
SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

14 1



- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame

Geberit Duofix frame for bidet, 82 cm, universal



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For installation in part-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For wall-hung bidets with deck-mounted tap
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with ø 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Fastening distance for wall-hung bidet 18 or 23 cm
- Height-adjustable bidet fastening
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Tap attachments adjustable in width and height
- Self-adhesive sealing washer, fleece-laminated
- Protection plug for one-time pressure test with cold water up to a maximum of 15 bar / 1500 kPa

Scope of delivery

- 2 angle stop valves 1/2"
- 2 elbow tap connectors Rp 1/2" / R 1/2", compatible with MF
- 2 sealing washers
- 2 sound insulation bases
- 2 insulating sleeves
- 2 protection plugs
- 2 threaded rods M12
- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU4	SU1
	[pc.]	[pc.]
111.543.00.1	14	1

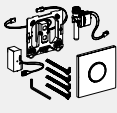



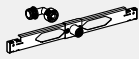


- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame


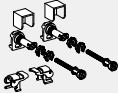
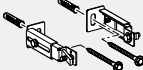



Frames for urinals

Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for urinals

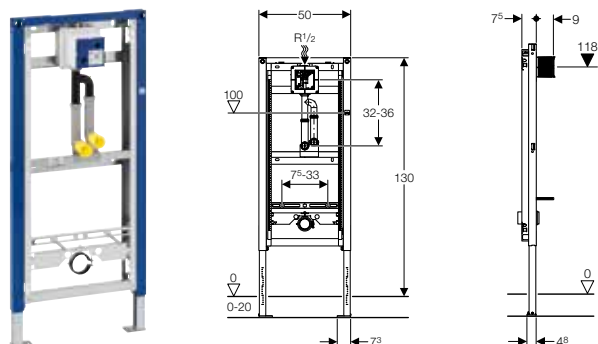
Geberit Great Britain, Version: November 2018

	Urinal flush controls with electronic flush actuation, battery operation	Urinal flush controls with electronic flush actuation, mains operation	Urinal flush controls with pneumatic flush actuation	Urinal flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, hidden, Universal	Geberit inlet crossbar for urinal, with spray head	
						
	→ p. 209	→ p. 213	→ p. 217	→ p. 209	→ p. 65	
111.623.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for urinal, 112–130 cm, universal	✓	✓	✓		✓	
111.676.00.1 Geberit Duofix element for urinal, 112–130 cm, universal, for spray head	✓	✓	✓		✓	
111.622.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for urinal, 130 cm, universal, with pipe interrupter	✓	✓	✓			
111.671.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for urinal, 112–130 cm, universal, for 0-litre urinals						

✓ Compatible

	Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single installation	Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single and system installation	Geberit Duofix foot fastener set on rear wall	Geberit Duofix fastening set for stud clearance 50–57.5 cm	Geberit Duofix foot extension set for floor construction 20–40 cm	Geberit Duofix set of feet with large foot plate
						
	→ p. 63	→ p. 64	→ p. 68	→ p. 66	→ p. 67	→ p. 67
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Geberit Duofix frame for urinal, 130 cm, universal, with pipe interrupter



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For mounting urinals
- For installation of Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.24 l/s

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Flush bend fitted, with pipe interrupter
- Universal concealed housing for Geberit urinal flush controls
- Terminal for electrical connection in concealed housing
- Water supply connection on the top, on the concealed housing
- Premounted stop valve with throttle
- With built-in conduit pipe to rinse the pipeline
- Protection box for service opening 10.5 x 10.5 cm can be cut to length without tools
- Fastening for inlet \varnothing 32 mm, height-adjustable
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Urinal fasteners M8 width- and height-adjustable
- Crossbars with centring marks, adjustable without tools
- Additional fastening possible for urinal with accessories

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection R 1/2"
- Protection box with cover
- Connection pipe between inlet \varnothing 32 mm and urinal, with seal to urinal
- 2 protection plugs
- Straight connector made of PVC, \varnothing 50 mm
- Urinal trap \varnothing 50 mm, with seal on urinal
- 2 threaded rods M8
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.622.00.1

14 1

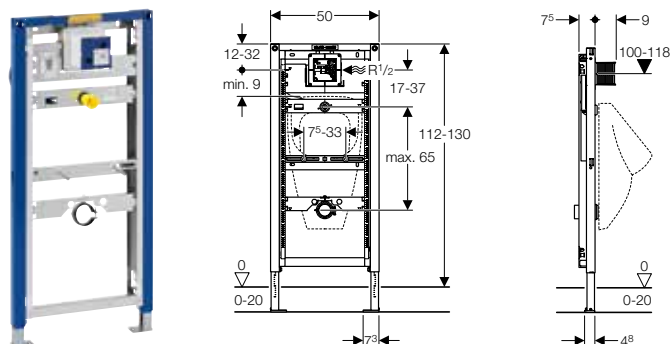
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for urinals → p. 56



- Refer to your local water authority for further guidance on compliance to UK water regulations
- Ensure pipe interruptor drainage connection installation drawing is consulted before installation is attempted
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Geberit Duofix frame for urinal, 112–130 cm, universal



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For mounting urinals
- For installation of Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.24 l/s

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Element height adjustable to urinal, 112–130 cm
- Universal concealed housing for Geberit urinal flush controls
- Terminal for electrical connection in concealed housing
- Right water supply connection on concealed housing
- Water supply connection compatible with MasterFix and MeplaFix
- Elbow connector can be mounted without tools
- Premounted stop valve with throttle
- With built-in conduit pipe to rinse the pipeline
- Protection box for service opening 10.5 x 10.5 cm can be cut to length without tools
- Flush hose can be bent
- Flush hose with guide to prevent standing water
- Fastening for inlet \varnothing 32 mm, height-adjustable
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Urinal fasteners M8 width- and height-adjustable
- Crossbars with centring marks, adjustable without tools
- Additional fastening possible for urinal with accessories
- Can be refitted with accessories to fit urinals with spray head

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection R 1/2"
- Protection box with cover
- Connection pipe between inlet \varnothing 32 mm and urinal, with seal to urinal
- Protection plug
- Straight connector made of PVC, \varnothing 50 mm
- Urinal trap \varnothing 50 mm, with seal on urinal
- 2 threaded rods M8
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.623.00.1

14 1

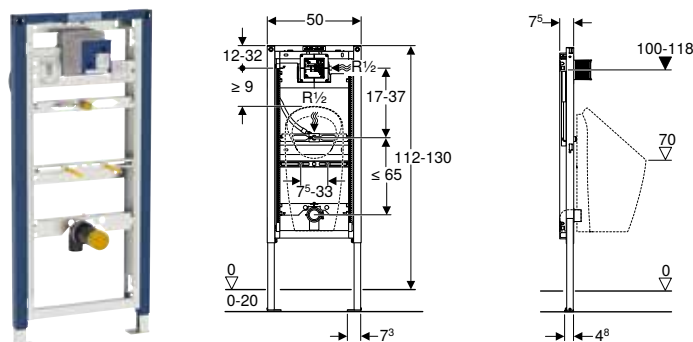
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for urinals → p. 56



- Refer to your local water authority for further guidance on compliance to UK water regulations
- Conversion possible for urinals with spray head with accessory, art. no. 119.707.00.1 or cross bar art. no. 242.042.00.1
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Geberit Duofix element for urinal, 112–130 cm, universal, for spray head



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For mounting urinals
- For Geberit urinals Preda
- For Geberit urinals Selva
- For installation of Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.24 l/s

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with \varnothing 9 mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Element height adjustable to urinal, 112–130 cm
- Connection positions for Geberit urinal Preda prepared
- Universal concealed housing for Geberit urinal flush controls
- Terminal for electrical connection in concealed housing
- Right water supply connection on concealed housing
- Water supply connection compatible with MasterFix and MeplaFix
- Elbow connector can be mounted without tools
- Premounted stop valve with throttle
- With built-in conduit pipe to rinse the pipeline
- Protection box for service opening 10.5 x 10.5 cm can be cut to length without tools
- Flush hose can be bent
- Flush hose with guide to prevent standing water
- Fastening for inlet Rp 1/2", adjustable in height and sideways
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Urinal fasteners M8 width- and height-adjustable
- Crossbars with centring marks, adjustable without tools
- Markings for connection positions of Geberit urinals Preda and Selva
- Additional fastening possible for urinal with accessories

Scope of delivery

- Elbow tap connector R 1/2"
- Protection box with cover
- Protection plug
- Connection bend made of PE-HD, \varnothing 63 / 50 mm
- Protective cap
- Seal \varnothing 57 / 50 mm
- Urinal trap \varnothing 50 mm, with seal on urinal
- 2 threaded rods M8
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

111.676.00.1

1

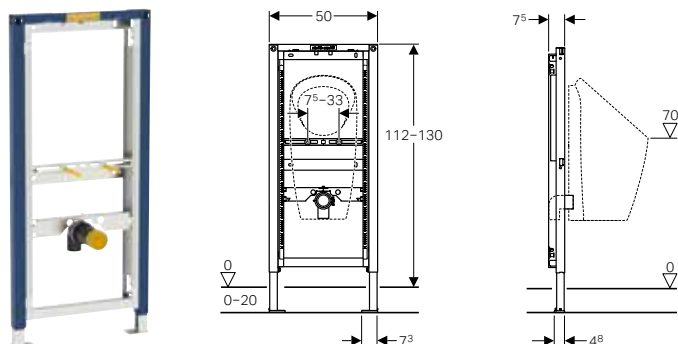
Accessories

- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for urinals → p. 56



- Refer to your local water authority for further guidance on compliance to UK water regulations
- Any boarding must be fixed tight up against the face of the Duofix frame and screwed directly to the frame
- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Geberit Duofix frame for urinal, 112–130 cm, universal, for 0-litre urinals



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For masonry walls
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For installation of waterless urinals
- For Geberit urinals Preda
- For Geberit urinals Selva
- For installation of 1-litre urinals, with accessories
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with $\varnothing 9$ mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Element height adjustable to urinal, 112–130 cm
- Connection positions for Geberit urinal Preda prepared
- Fastening for connection bend, height-adjustable and sound-absorbing
- Urinal fasteners M8 width- and height-adjustable
- Crossbars with centring marks, adjustable without tools
- Markings for connection positions of Geberit urinals Preda and Selva
- Additional fastening possible for urinal with accessories
- Can be refitted with accessories for urinals Laufen Lema 1-litre Compact and Tamaro-VS NEW 41122

Scope of delivery

- 2 fixing brackets
- Connection bend made of PE-HD, $\varnothing 50 / 63$ mm
- 2 threaded rods M8
- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.671.00.1	14	1

To order additionally

- Urinal trap

Accessories

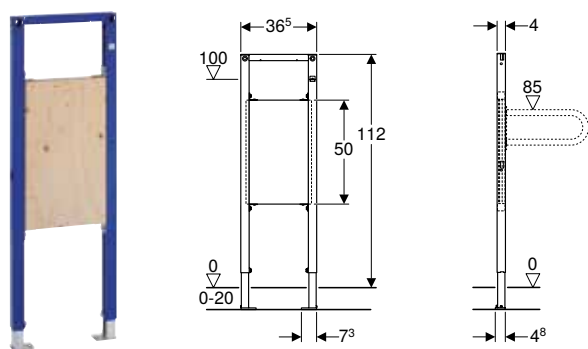
- Accessory overview – Geberit Duofix frames for urinals → p. 56



- For Geberit urinals Preda (116.071.00.1) and Selva (116.081.00.1)
- For urinals Preda and Selva the urinal trap is already included in the scope of delivery

Frames for loads

Geberit Duofix frame for support handles, 112 cm, less-abled installation



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- Suitable for less-abled installation
- For fastening support handles
- For floor constructions 0–20 cm

Characteristics

- Self-supporting frame, powder-coated
- Frame with $\varnothing 9$ mm drilling holes for fastening in wood frame construction
- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- Non-slip leg supports
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails
- Mounting plate made of veneered wood, waterproof bonded
- Mounting plate height-adjustable

Scope of delivery

- Fastening material

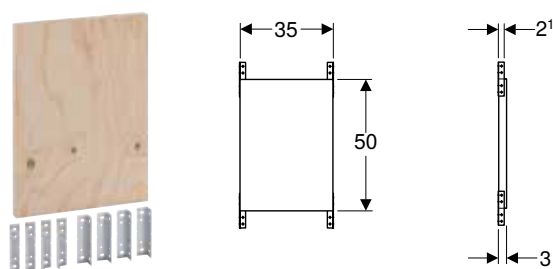
Art. no.

	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.790.00.1	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single installation → p. 63
- Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single and system installation → p. 64
- Geberit Duofix foot extension set for floor construction 20–40 cm → p. 67

Geberit Duofix mounting plate, universal



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- Suitable for less-abled installation
- For fastening support handles
- For fastening urinal divisions, shower partition walls and wall cabinets

Characteristics

- Mounting plate made of veneered wood, waterproof bonded
- Can be divided into two smaller mounting plates

Scope of delivery

- 8 fixing brackets
- Fastening material

Art. no.

	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.859.00.1	40	1

Accessories

For system walls

Geberit Duofix corner bracket



Application purposes

- For installation in part- or room-height Geberit Duofix system walls
- For bracing inside corner elbows
- For creating 90° angles with Geberit Duofix system walls

Characteristics

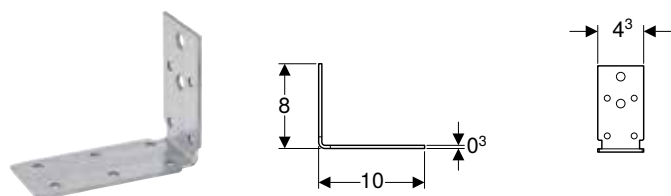
- Zinc-plated

Scope of delivery

- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.841.00.1	10	1

Geberit Duofix system fastening bracket



Application purposes

- For horizontal installation of Geberit Duofix system rails between Duofix studs, room-height
- For creating openings in Geberit Duofix system walls for doors and mirrored cabinets

Characteristics

- Can be inserted into Geberit Duofix system rail
- Zinc-plated

Scope of delivery

- Fastening material

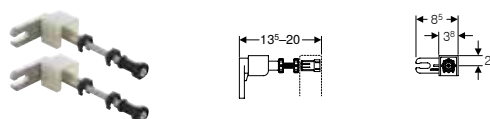
Technical data

Material	Steel
----------	-------

Art. no.	SU2 [pc.]
111.846.00.1	12

For frames

Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single installation



Application purposes

- For fastening Geberit Duofix frames in front of drywalls and solid walls
- For fastening panelling in part-height prewall installations

Characteristics

- Can be adjusted in depth from the front, infinitely variable, with fast adjustment
- Wall inlet rotatable by 360°
- Threaded rod M10, zinc-plated

Technical data

Material	Die-cast zinc / steel/plastic
----------	-------------------------------

Scope of delivery

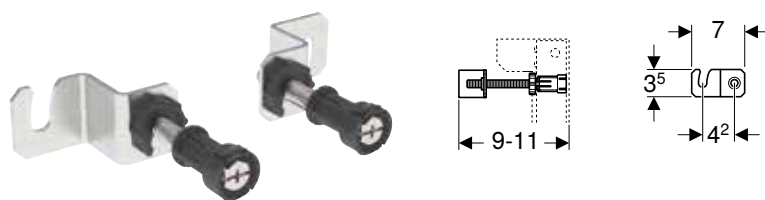
- Set of 2 pieces

Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.815.00.1	416	8	1

Accessories

- Geberit Duofix set of wall anchor extensions → p. 65

Set of wall anchors for single installation, for Geberit Duofix element for wall-hung WC, with Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm



Application purposes

- For fastening Geberit Duofix frames in front of drywalls and solid walls
- For fastening Geberit Duofix frames for wall-hung WC, with concealed cistern 8 cm

Technical data

Material	Steel / plastic
----------	-----------------

Characteristics

- Can be adjusted in depth from the front, infinitely variable
- Wall inlet rotatable by 360°
- Threaded rod M10, zinc-plated

Scope of delivery

- 2 prevailing torque nuts
- Fastening material

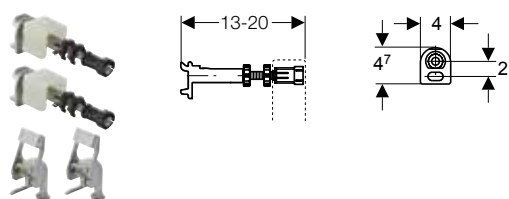
Art. no.

SU2 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.013.00.1

5 1

Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single and system installation



Application purposes

- For fastening Geberit Duofix frames in front of drywalls and solid walls
- For tool-free fastening of Geberit Duofix frames to Duofix system rails
- For fastening panelling in part-height prewall installations

Technical data

Material	Die-cast zinc / steel/plastic
----------	-------------------------------

Characteristics

- Can be adjusted in depth from the front, infinitely variable, with fast adjustment
- Wall inlet rotatable by 360°
- Threaded rod M10, zinc-plated

Scope of delivery

- Set of 2 pieces

Art. no.

SU4 SU2 SU1
[pc.] [pc.] [pc.]

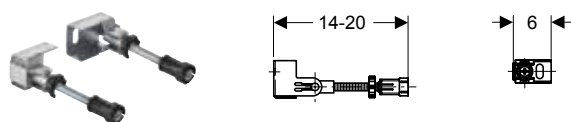
111.844.00.1

384 8 1

Accessories

- Geberit Duofix set of wall anchor extensions → p. 65

Geberit Duofix set of wall anchors for single installation, corner construction



Application purposes

- For fastening Geberit Duofix frames in front of drywalls and solid walls
- For fastening panelling in part-height prewall installations

Technical data

Material	Die-cast zinc / steel/plastic
----------	-------------------------------

Characteristics

- Can be adjusted in depth from the front, infinitely variable
- Integrated panelling support
- Threaded rod M10, zinc-plated
- Wall inlet rotatable by 360°
- Infinitely variable angle adjustment possible for corner installation

Scope of delivery

- Set of 2 pieces

Art. no.	SU2	SU1
	[pc.]	[pc.]
111.835.00.1	20	1

Accessories

- Geberit Duofix set of wall anchor extensions → p. 65

Geberit Duofix set of wall anchor extensions



Application purposes

- For extending Geberit Duofix wall anchors by 20 cm
- For Geberit Duofix wall anchors with threaded rod M10

Technical data

Material	Steel
----------	-------

Characteristics

- Can be shortened
- Zinc-plated

Scope of delivery

- Set of 2 pieces

Art. no.	SU2	SU1
	[pc.]	[pc.]
111.887.00.1	10	1



- Wall anchoring bolts can be added together to achieve a maximum of 600 mm from the wall

Geberit Duofix hexagon head setscrew with crosshead, self-cutting



Application purposes

- For quick fastening of Geberit Duofix frames and system parts with material thickness of 2–5 mm

Characteristics

- Zinc-plated
- Self-cutting screw 5.5 x 19 mm
- Hex head SW10 with crosshead Pozidriv PZ 3

Art. no.	SU2
	[pc.]
111.892.00.1	50

Geberit inlet crossbar for urinal, with spray head



Application purposes

- For Geberit frames for urinal with flexible connection
- For connecting urinals with spray head

Scope of delivery

- Connecting nipple
- Protection plug
- Crossbar

Characteristics

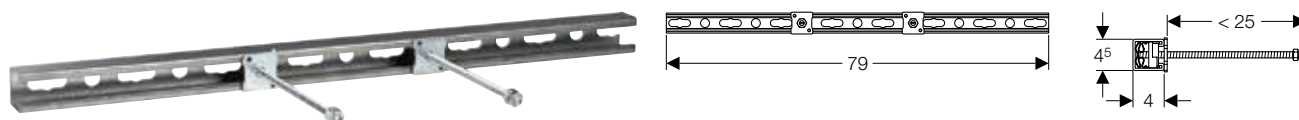
- Can be installed without tools
- Inlet Rp 1/2"
- Sideways adjustable inlet
- Protection plug for one-time pressure test with cold water up to a maximum of 15 bar / 1500 kPa

Art. no.	SU1
	[pc.]
242.042.00.1	1



- Only for use with urinal frame (art. no. 111.623.00.1)

Geberit Duofix tension crossbar fastening set on rear wall



Application purposes

- For additional fastening to rear walls
- For reinforcing Geberit Duofix frames for wall-hung WC during the installation of WC ceramic appliances with large projection

Characteristics

- Threaded rods for fastening to the ceramic retainer on the Geberit Duofix element with 18 or 23 cm

Scope of delivery

- System rail, length 0.79 m
- 2 threaded plates
- 2 threaded rods M10
- 4 nuts M10

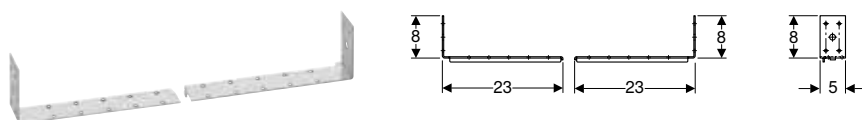
Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

111.837.00.1

1

Geberit Duofix fastening set for stud clearance 50–57.5 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For fastening Geberit Duofix frames between two studs at a distance of 50–57.5 cm
- For mounting between room-height Geberit Duofix studs with distance 50 cm

Characteristics

- Zinc-plated

Scope of delivery

- 2 fixing brackets
- Fastening material

Technical data

Material	Steel
----------	-------

Art. no.

SU2 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

111.869.00.1

10

1

Geberit Duofix fastening for washbasins with fastening distance 38–58 cm



Application purposes

- For fastening washbasins with a fastening distance > 38 cm to Geberit Duofix frames for washbasin

Characteristics

- Zinc-plated
- Fastening distance for threaded rods 38–58 cm

Technical data

Material	Steel
----------	-------

Scope of delivery

- 2 cavity profiles
- 2 threaded rods M10
- Reinforcing profile
- Fastening material

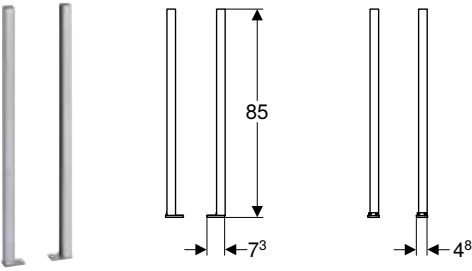
Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

111.868.00.1

1

Geberit Duofix foot extension set for floor construction 20–40 cm



Application purposes

- For Geberit Duofix frames with 20–40 cm floor construction
- Not suitable for Geberit Duofix elements for wall-hung WC, corner construction

Technical data

Material	Steel
----------	-------

Characteristics

- Galvanized feet
- Leg supports infinitely variable in height
- Rotatable foot plates
- Foot plate depth suitable for installation in U-profiles UW 50 and UW75 and Geberit Duofix system rails

Scope of delivery

- Foot, left
- Foot, right
- 4 bolts

Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.848.00.1	60	5	1

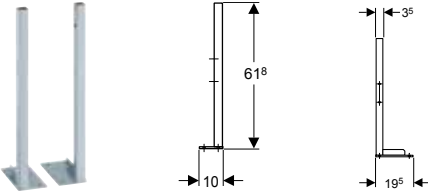
Accessories

- Geberit Duofix foot fastener set on rear wall → p. 68



- When using with elements for wall-hung WCs or bidets in part-height prewall installations or in part-height Geberit Duofix system walls, the Geberit Duofix foot fastener set on rear wall must also be used

Geberit Duofix set of feet with large foot plate



Application purposes

- For floor constructions 0–20 cm
- For use with Geberit Duofix frames for increased application of force in floors

Characteristics

- Galvanized feet
- Feet adjustable 0–20 cm
- With large foot plates for raised power supply in floors

Scope of delivery

- Foot, left
- Foot, right
- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
111.849.00.1	20	1

Geberit Duofix foot fastener set on rear wall



Application purposes

- For alternative foot fastening of the Geberit Duofix frames to the rear wall

Technical data

Material	Steel
----------	-------

Art. no.

111.867.00.1

Characteristics

- Adjustable in depth
- Zinc-plated

Scope of delivery

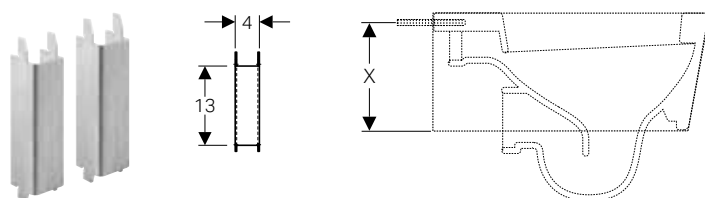
- Set of 2 pieces

SU2	SU1
[pc.]	[pc.]
8	1



- For use in conjunction with underfloor heating and water proofing membrane

Geberit set of support brackets for WC ceramic appliances with small contact surfaces



Application purposes

- For additional support of WC ceramic appliances with contact surface $X < 17$ cm (contact surface X = dimension of the lower edge of the WC ceramic appliance to the middle of the fastening hole in the WC ceramic appliance)

Technical data

Material	Steel
----------	-------

Art. no.

111.847.00.1

Characteristics

- Zinc-plated
- U-profile

Scope of delivery

- Set of 2 pieces

SU2	SU1
[pc.]	[pc.]
10	1



- It is known that the supports must be fitted on the following WC ceramic appliances: 1) Manufacturer: Flaminia (www.ceramicaflaminia.it), type: Link 5051 and Mini Link 5064 2) Manufacturer: Globo (www.ceramicaglobo.com), type: GLOBOconcept SAS02 and SAS03

Reinforcing sheet for drywall construction, for Geberit Duofix frame for wall-hung WC, width 50 cm



Application purposes

- For Geberit Duofix installation frames with a width of 50 cm
- For transmitting load forces to the WC ceramic appliance through the drywall to the frame
- For installation of Geberit Duofix frames for wall-hung WC behind the wall in the installation space
- For single-panelled or double-panelled drywalls made of plasterboard with or without core
- For drywalls with fire protection requirements
- For wall thicknesses of 3.6–10 cm

Art. no.

111.745.00.1

Characteristics

- Zinc-plated

Scope of delivery

- Retaining plate
- Crossbar
- 6 threaded rods M12
- 10 nuts M12

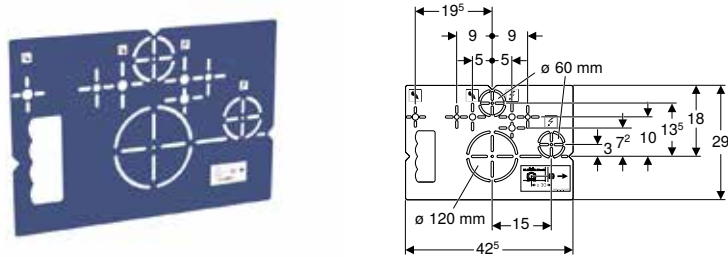
SU1
[pc.]

1



- For use with Geberit Duofix frames and IPS panel systems

Geberit drilling template for wall-hung WC and Geberit AquaClean



Application purposes

- For marking the panelling cutouts for Geberit elements for wall-hung WC
- For marking the connection positions of Geberit AquaClean shower toilet

Characteristics

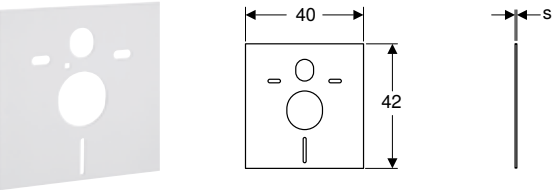
- Powder-coated

Technical data

Material	Steel
----------	-------

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
111.747.00.1	1

Geberit sound insulation set for wall-hung WC



Application purposes

- For structure-borne sound insulation of WCs and bidets
- For WCs and bidets with fastening distance 18 or 23 cm

Scope of delivery

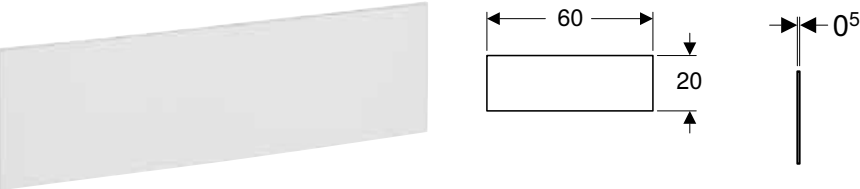
- 2 washers
- 2 sound insulation sleeves
- Sound insulation mat

Technical data

Material	PE-E
----------	------

Art. no.	s [mm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
156.050.00.1	6	200	10	1

Geberit sound insulation set for washbasin



Application purposes

- For structure-borne sound insulation of washbasins

Scope of delivery

- 2 sound insulation sleeves
- Sound insulation mat

Technical data

Material	PE-E
----------	------

Art. no.	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
156.051.00.1	10	1



Concealed Cisterns



Preliminary remarks..... 72

Sigma concealed cisterns74

Omega concealed cisterns 77

Kappa concealed cisterns..... 80

Delta concealed cisterns..... 81

Accessories 84

Preliminary remarks

Introduction to Geberit Concealed Cisterns

Geberit concealed cisterns are the classic of modern bathroom installations and have been installed a million times over around the world for more than 40 years. They are known for their well-known reliability. Every cistern is leak-tested before it is delivered. The 25-year guaranteed spare parts availability provides long-term security. Optionally available with dual flush or a large flush volume. The Geberit concealed cistern Sigma 12 cm can even be restricted to 4.5 litres, which makes it exemplary with respect to water consumption. As a result, it has achieved consistently high scores on the WELL label.

Benefits of Geberit Concealed Cisterns

A suitable model for every application

Whether it be drywall or solid construction, whether new construction or renovations, Geberit always has the right solution ready for a concealed cistern. A wide range of special models enables problem solving in unusual building situations

Quality behind the wall

The Geberit concealed cisterns are made of durable polyethylene (PE). They are produced in the blow-casting process from a single piece without seams. After the flush bend is welded on, each cistern is tested at a testing station for hundred-percent tightness

Easy maintenance

Full access to the cistern internals through removal of the flush plate or removable shelf

Spare part guarantee

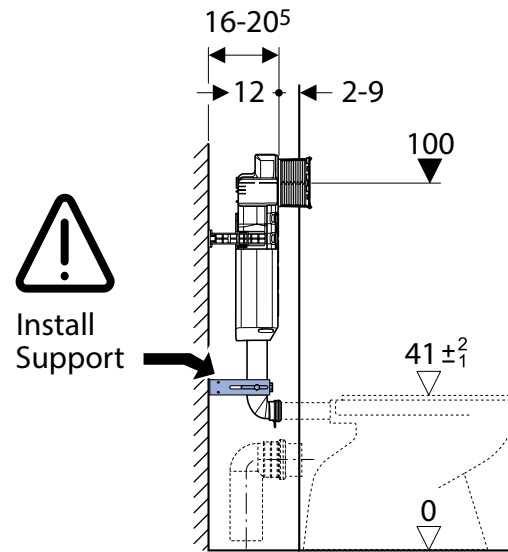
Geberit provides spare part security for all function-relevant components for at least 25 years

Water saving

All Geberit cisterns are 6 / 3 litre and can be reduced to 4.5 / 3 l easily if required

Always consider

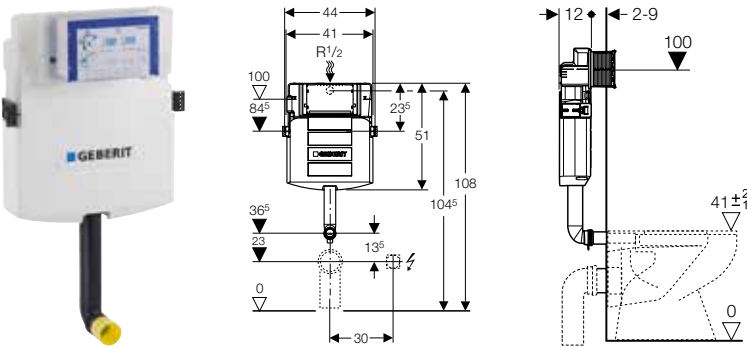
You must bracket the flush pipe to the back wall as shown below:



If you require any technical assistance, please contact the technical department on 01926 516800, or email technical@geberit.co.uk

Sigma concealed cisterns

Geberit Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, 6 / 3 litres, ship model, with front actuation



Application purposes

- For installation in ships
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For floor-standing and wall-hung WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	6 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 6 / 7.5 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Flush bend fitted
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Water supply connection to some extent seawater resistant
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- Flush bend 90°
- 2 fixing brackets
- Fastening material

Art. no.

109.392.00.5

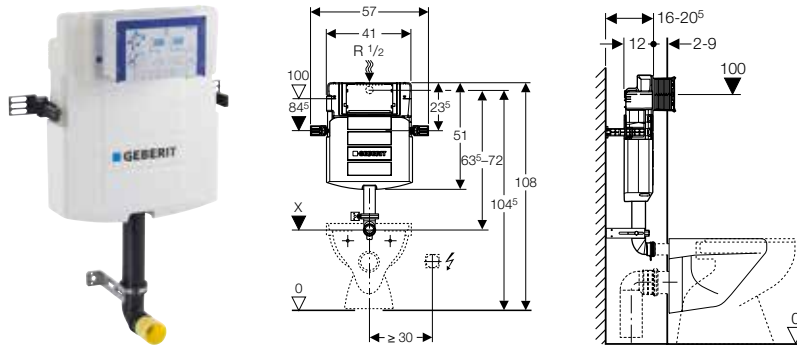
SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

24 1



- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush.
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first.
- For seawater operation, the functionality has to be ensured by increased maintenance (risk of corrosion).

Geberit Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm, 6 / 3 litres



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For floor-standing WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Flush bend fitted
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- Flush bend 90°
- Fastening for flush bend
- Protection plug
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 slotted flat irons
- 2 fixing brackets
- Fastening material
- Flush bend extension, ø 45 mm

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

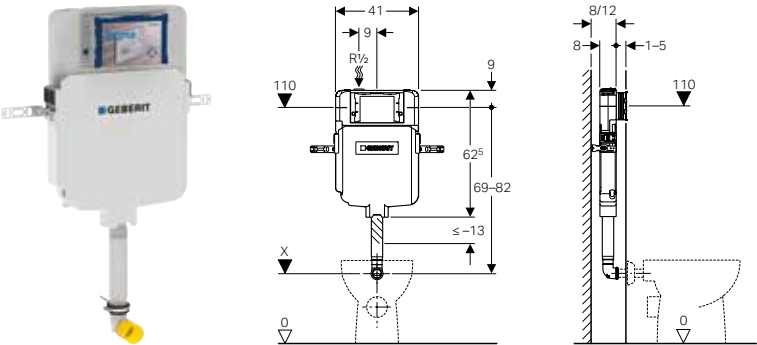
109.309.00.5

24 1



- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush.
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first.

Geberit Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm, 6 / 3 litres



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For masonry walls
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For floor-standing WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Series 2016
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Flush bend fitted
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the top, offset to left side
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length, suitable for surface-even flush plates

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- Flush bend 90°
- Fastening for flush bend
- Protection plug
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.5 / 3 l
- Fastening material
- 2 fixing brackets

Art. no.

109.792.00.1

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

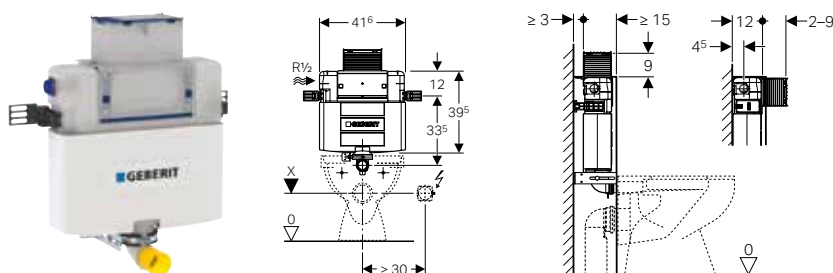
32 1



- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush.
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first.

Omega concealed cisterns

Geberit Omega concealed cistern 12 cm, 6 / 3 litres, installation height 82 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For floor-standing WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 6 / 7.5 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l
Calculated flow rate	0.11 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar

Characteristics

- Adjustable in depth
- Concealed cistern with top or front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Welded flush bend
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the left or rear left
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- Flush bend extension, ø 45 mm
- Fastening for flush bend
- Protection plug
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 fixing brackets
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU4 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

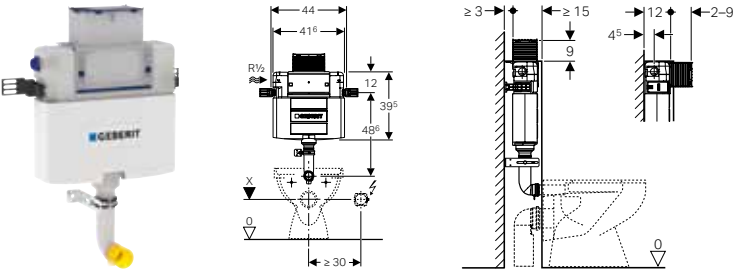
109.041.00.1

24 1



- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush.
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first.

Geberit Omega concealed cistern 12 cm, 6 / 3 litres, installation height 98 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part-height prewall installations
- For floor-standing WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 6 / 7.5 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l
Calculated flow rate	0.11 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar

Characteristics

- Adjustable in depth
- Concealed cistern with top or front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Welded flush bend
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the left or rear left
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length

Scope of delivery

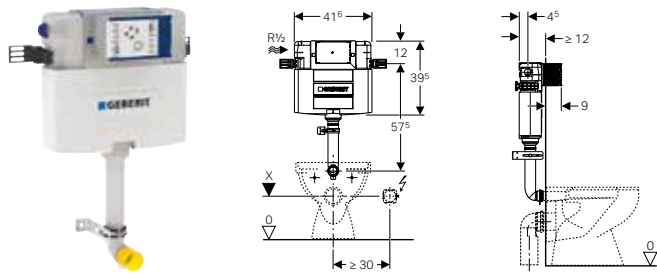
- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- Flush bend extension, Ø 45 mm
- Fastening for flush bend
- Protection plug
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 fixing brackets
- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU4	SU1
	[pc.]	[pc.]
109.051.00.1	24	1



- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush.
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first.

Geberit Omega concealed cistern 12 cm, 6 / 3 litres, installation height 106 cm



Application purposes

- For masonry walls
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For floor-standing and wall-hung WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume large, adjustment range	4.5 / 6 / 7.5 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l
Calculated flow rate	0.11 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar

Characteristics

- Adjustable in depth
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Welded flush bend
- Tool-free installation and maintenance work on concealed cistern
- Water supply connection on the left or rear left
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- Flush bend extension, ø 45 mm
- Fastening for flush bend
- Protection plug
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 fixing brackets
- Fastening material

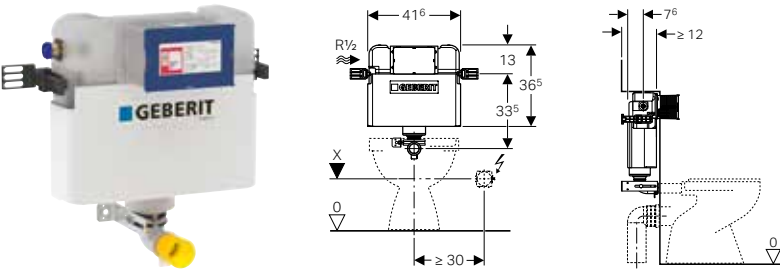
Art. no.	SU4	SU1
	[pc.]	[pc.]
109.061.00.1	24	1



- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush.
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first.

Kappa concealed cisterns

Geberit Kappa concealed cistern 15 cm, 6 / 3 litres, installation height 82 cm



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For floor-standing WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Adjustable in depth
- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Welded flush bend
- Water supply connection on the left
- Connection hose on angle stop valve can be attached without tools
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length without tools

Scope of delivery

- Water supply connection Rp 1/2" - R 1/2", compatible with MF, with integrated angle stop valve and hand wheel
- Protection box for service opening
- Protection plug
- 2 fixing brackets
- Fastening material

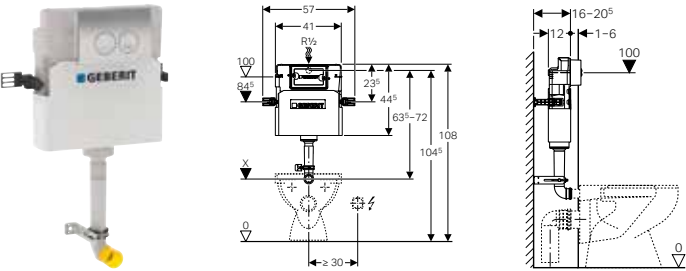
Art. no.	SU4	SU1
	[pc.]	[pc.]
109.205.00.1	27	1



- For access the top of the cistern may be cut in accordance with the instructions
- To reduce flush volume to either 4.5/3 l dual flush or 4/2.6 l dual flush requires material number 242.310.00.1 (note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush)
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first.

Delta concealed cisterns

Geberit Delta concealed cistern 12 cm, 6 / 3 litres, with flush plate Delta21



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For floor-standing WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Flush bend fitted
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Connection hose on angle stop valve can be attached without tools

Scope of delivery

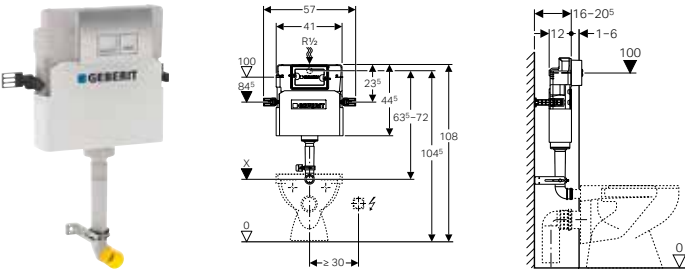
- Angle stop valve R 1/2", compatible with MF, with adapter ring
- Protection box for service opening, made of polystyrene foam
- Flush plate Delta21
- 2 distance bolts
- Flush bend 90°
- Protection plug
- Fastening for flush bend
- Flush bend extension, ø 45 mm
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 fixing brackets
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
109.103.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1



- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush.
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first.

Geberit Delta concealed cistern 12 cm, 6 / 3 litres, with flush plate Delta50



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For floor-standing WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Flush bend fitted
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Connection hose on angle stop valve can be attached without tools

Scope of delivery

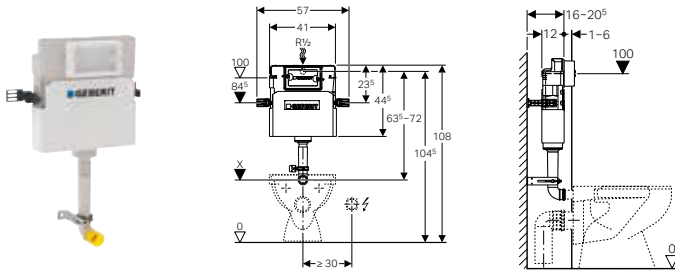
- Angle stop valve R 1/2", compatible with MF, with adapter ring
- Protection box for service opening, made of polystyrene foam
- Flush plate Delta50
- 2 distance bolts
- Flush bend 90°
- Protection plug
- Fastening for flush bend
- Flush bend extension, Ø 45 mm
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 fixing brackets
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
109.104.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1



- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush.
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first.

Geberit Delta concealed cistern 12 cm, 6 / 3 litres



Application purposes

- For drywall construction
- For installation in part- or room-height prewall installations
- For installation in room-height installation walls
- For floor-standing WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4 l

Characteristics

- Concealed cistern with front actuation
- Concealed cistern fully insulated against condensation
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Immediate post flush possible with factory setting
- Flush bend fitted
- Water supply connection on the rear or top centre
- Connection hose on angle stop valve can be attached without tools

Scope of delivery

- Angle stop valve R 1/2", compatible with MF, with adapter ring
- Protection box for service opening, made of polystyrene foam
- 2 distance bolts
- Flush bend 90°
- Protection plug
- Fastening for flush bend
- Flush bend extension, ø 45 mm
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- 2 fixing brackets
- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU4	SU1
	[pc.]	[pc.]
109.105.00.1	24	1



- Flush valve features settings to enable either a 6 l and 3 l flush or a 4.5 l and 3 l flush. Note: must be used with pans designed for low volume flush
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Accessories

Geberit damming device for concealed cisterns (from year of manufacture 1999)

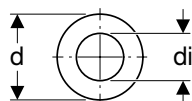


Application purposes

- For Geberit concealed cisterns
- Not suitable for Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm

Art. no.	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
240.476.00.1	10	1

Geberit flat gasket for flush valves of exposed and concealed cisterns



Application purposes

- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit exposed cisterns AP123, AP127, AP130
- For Geberit exposed cisterns AP10.xxx (year of manufacture 1962–1987), AP020.000 (year of manufacture 1984–2000), AP124 (year of manufacture 1990–1995)
- For Geberit concealed cisterns with top actuation (year of manufacture 1996–1998)
- For Geberit concealed cisterns UP300 (year of manufacture 2002–2007)
- For Geberit concealed cisterns types 10.800 (year of manufacture 1975–1987) and 110.800 (year of manufacture 1988–1997)
- For Geberit Artline concealed cisterns (year of manufacture 1999–2005)

Art. no.	d, ø [mm]	di, ø [mm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]
816.418.00.1	63	32	12600	100	10

Geberit cup for flush volume reduction, for Sigma and Alpha concealed cisterns 8 cm



Application purposes

- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm
- For flush volume reduction 4.5 / 3 l according to AS 1172.2:2014
- For flush volume reduction 4 / 2.6 l according to EN 997, class 2

Characteristics

- Reduces the large flush volume

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
243.710.00.1	1

Geberit cup for flush volume reduction, for Omega concealed cistern 12 cm



Application purposes

- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For flush volume reduction 4.5 / 3 l according to AS 1172.2:2014
- For flush volume reduction 4 / 2.6 l according to EN 997, class 2

Characteristics

- Reduces the large flush volume

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

243.577.00.1

1

Geberit cup for flush volume reduction, for concealed cistern



Application purposes

- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For flush volume reduction 4.5 / 3 l according to AS 1172.2:2014
- For flush volume reduction 4 / 2.6 l according to EN 997, class 2

Characteristics

- Reduces the large flush volume

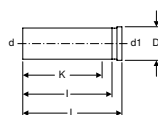
Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

242.310.00.1

1

Geberit flush bend extension



Application purposes

- For extending inlet connection pieces

Scope of delivery

- Seal ring

Technical data

Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

Art. no.	DN	d, ø [mm]	d1, ø [mm]	D [cm]	L [cm]	I [cm]	K [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
361.887.16.1	40 / 40	45	45	6	30	27	22	600	50	5	1



Cisterns for Low-Height Furniture



Preliminary remarks..... 88

With pneumatic flush actuation..... 90

Preliminary remarks

Introduction to Geberit cisterns for low-height furniture

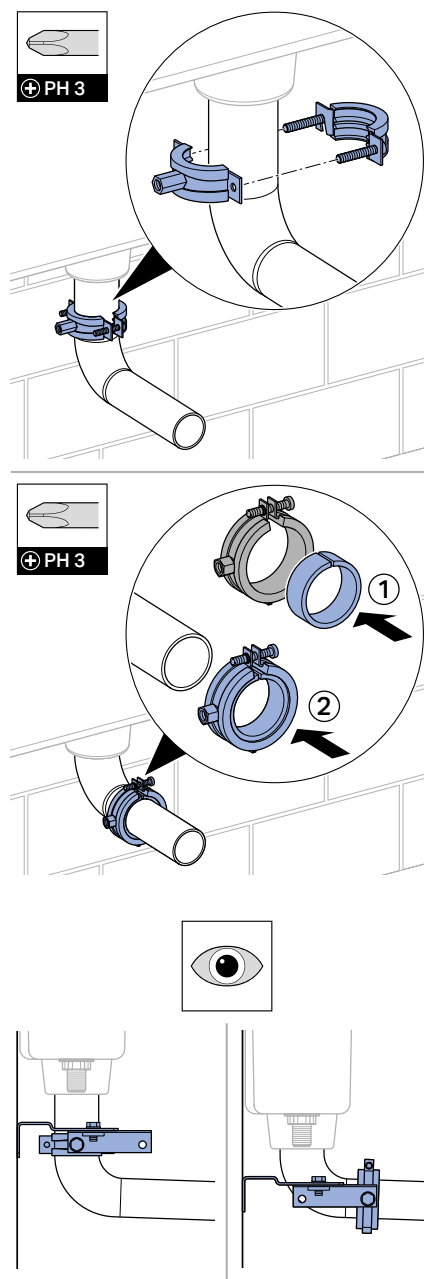
Geberit's low height concealed cisterns are specially designed to fit even the smallest furniture units on the market and can operate as low as 790mm. Designed with water saving also in mind, the 6/3 litre dual flush system is operated either by a pneumatic or mechanical button small enough to be discrete, but with excellent functionality. The easy to fit cistern can be accessed for maintenance simply through the removable front panel of the furniture unit, or from the top via a removable shelf.

Benefits of Geberit cisterns for low-height furniture

- Quick installation
- Easy access for maintenance through the removable front panel of the furniture unit, or from the top via a removable shelf
- Suitable for pneumatic remote flush actuation
- Flush button can be placed anywhere within a 1.70 m radius of the cistern
- Guaranteed availability of functional spare parts for 25 years
- Available in single flush or water-saving dual flush
- One piece injection moulded cistern

Always consider

You must bracket the flush pipe to the back wall as shown below:

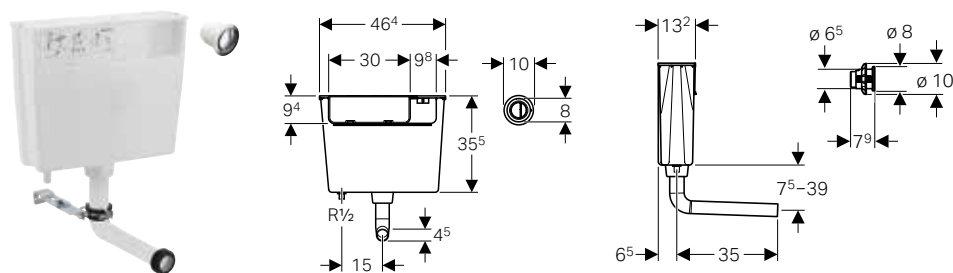


If you require any technical assistance, please contact the technical department on 01926 516800, or email technical@geberit.co.uk

With pneumatic flush actuation

New

Geberit low-height furniture cistern 6 / 3 litres, remote flush actuation type 01



Application purposes

- For installation in bathroom furniture
- For floor-standing WCs

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 and 3 l

Characteristics

- Flush actuation pneumatic
- Flush pipe connection with compression joint
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Water supply connection on the bottom left

Scope of delivery

- Pneumatic dual-flush actuator
- Flush bend 90°
- Fastening material for flush pipe
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- Fastening material

Art. no. Surface / colour

109.724.21.2 gloss chrome-plated

Available as of April 2019

SU1
[pc.]

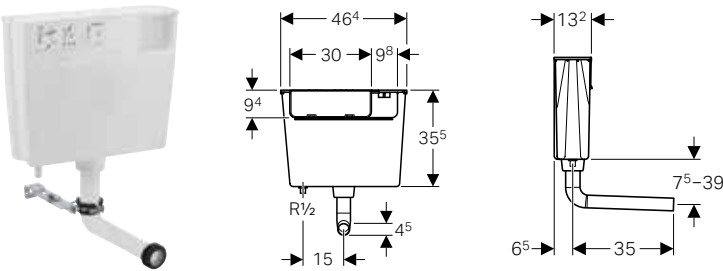
1



- Supplied with 116.050.21.1 Type01 pneumatic actuator
- This cistern is designed to be installed in furniture and must not be installed behind the wall
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Replacement for art. no. 109.724.21.1

New

Geberit low-height furniture cistern 6 litres, pneumatic flush actuation



Application purposes

- For installation in bathroom furniture
- For floor-standing WCs
- For single flush

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume, factory setting	5.8 l

Characteristics

- Flush actuation pneumatic
- Flush pipe connection with compression joint
- Cistern fulfils standard requirements in accordance with EN 14055, Class II
- Water supply connection on the bottom left

Scope of delivery

- Flush bend 90°
- Fastening for flush bend
- Cup for flush volume reduction 4.0 / 2.6 l
- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU1
	[pc.]
109.721.00.2	1
Available as of April 2019	



- Compatible with all pneumatic actuators
- For single or dual flush
- This cistern is designed to be installed in furniture and must not be installed behind the wall
- The cistern can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first
- Replacement for art. no. 109.721.00.1



Fill Valves and Flush Valve Systems

Fill valves	96
Fill valves for exposed cisterns	96
Fill valves for concealed cisterns	97
Fill valves for ceramic cisterns.....	98
Fill valves for Monolith.....	101
Flush valves	101
Dual flush	101
Mechanisms.....	103
Dual flush	103



Preliminary remarks

Introduction to Geberit fill and flush valve systems

There is no need to replace older exposed cisterns just because a filling valve or flush valve system is defective or their water consumption no longer corresponds to state-of-the-art technology. After all, there are appropriate Geberit filling valves and flush valve systems not only for every older Geberit concealed cistern manufactured since 1964, but also for exposed or other cisterns from numerous manufacturers of ceramics.

Benefits of Geberit fill and flush valve systems

Conversion

For every older Geberit concealed cistern manufactured since 1964, there is a suitable conversion set for converting from a single flush to a dual flush (1978 and newer)

Water-saving technology installed in no time

The conversion to the new, water-saving technology can be finished in no time. Because of the water savings compared to an old single flush system, the customer's investment usually pays off after only one year. The replacement work can be carried out without producing dirt or noise for the customer

Always consider

You might be able to fix a fill or flush valve by changing the seals rather than replacing the whole unit

Common problems

There can be two main reasons for water to be running into your WC, both of these problems can usually be determined with on simple test and remedied by serving the correct valve or seal.

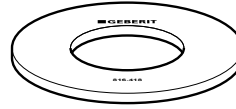
Water isolation test:

- Turn off the supply of water to your WC, if you have a concealed cistern there should be an internal isolation tap inside your cistern which only cuts off the water to the toilet.
- Leave for 15-20 minutes and check to see if water is still running into the pan.

If water still runs into pan:

Water is escaping underneath the flush valve even though the valve is closed.

- It is most likely that the flush valve seal has become compromised, remove the flush valve (the valve in the centre of the cistern) and check the bottom for the seal.
- If the seal cannot be cleaned, replace with product code: 816.418.00.1



If the water stops running into the pan:

The cistern does not know when to stop filling, so it fills up too much and the water trickles over the overflow pipe.

- It is most likely that the fill valve seal has become compromised, remove the fill valve (the valve at the side of the cistern) and check the blue arm for the seal inside.
- If the seal cannot be cleaned, replace with the correct product code:

For a side fill valve: 240.771.00.1



For a bottom fill valve: 241.813.00.1

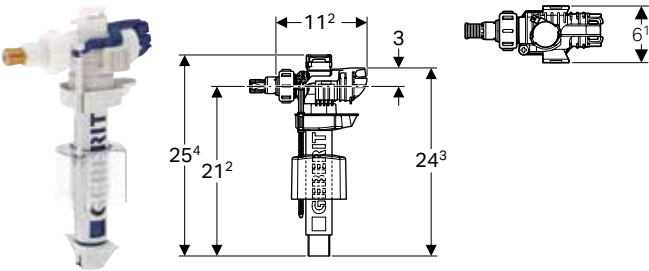


If you require any technical assistance, please contact the technical department on 01926 516800, or email technical@geberit.co.uk

Fill valves

Fill valves for exposed cisterns

Geberit fill valve type 380, lateral water supply connection, 3/8", nipple made of brass



Application purposes

- For installation in exposed cisterns with lateral water supply connection
- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used
- For ceramic cisterns
- For potable water

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Line noise at 3 bar	12 dB(A)
Line noise at 5 bar	18 dB(A)
Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Calculated flow rate	0.11 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar

Characteristics

- Adjustable filling height
- Threaded nipple made of brass
- Water supply connection on the left/right
- Low-noise in accordance with tap group I (DIN 4109)
- With check valve

Scope of delivery

- Adaptor for nipple, for fill valve type 350
- Cone screw fitting

Art. no.

SU1

[pc.]

242.983.00.1

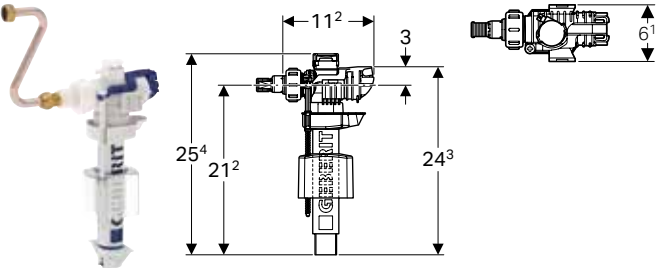
1



- The filling height can be set by turning the spindle
- The valve opens after the water level drops by 20 mm
- Incorporates backflow prevention device
- Strainer situated inside valve body
- Replacement for 240.700.00.1

Fill valves for concealed cisterns

Geberit fill valve type 380, lateral water supply connection, 3/8", nipple made of brass



Application purposes

- For installation in exposed cisterns with lateral water supply connection
- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used
- For ceramic cisterns
- For potable water

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Line noise at 3 bar	12 dB(A)
Line noise at 5 bar	18 dB(A)
Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Calculated flow rate	0.11 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar

Art. no.

SU1

[pc.]

242.984.00.1

1



- The filling height can be set by turning the spindle
- The valve opens after the water level drops by 20 mm
- Incorporates backflow prevention device
- Strainer situated inside valve body
- Replacement for 240.705.00.1

Fill valves for ceramic cisterns

Geberit fill valve type 380, bottom water supply connection, 3/8", nipple made of plastic



Application purposes

- For Geberit exposed cisterns with bottom water supply connection
- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used
- For potable water
- For water supply connections 3/8"

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Line noise at 3 bar	12 dB(A)
Line noise at 5 bar	18 dB(A)
Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C

Art. no.

240.718.00.1

Characteristics

- Adjustable filling height
- Water supply connection on the left/right
- Low-noise in accordance with tap group I (DIN 4109)
- Threaded nipple made of plastic

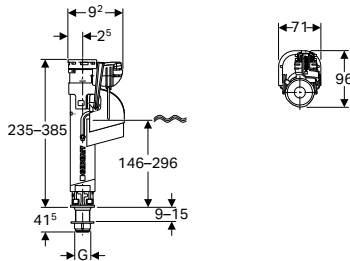
Scope of delivery

- Assembly parts

SU1
[pc.]

1

Geberit fill valve type 360, bottom water supply connection, 1/2", nipple made of plastic



Application purposes

- For Geberit exposed cisterns with bottom water supply connection
- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used
- For ceramic cisterns
- For potable water
- For water supply connections 1/2"

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Line noise at 3 bar	17 dB(A)
Line noise at 5 bar	23 dB(A)
Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C

Art. no.

281.206.00.1

G

["]

1/2

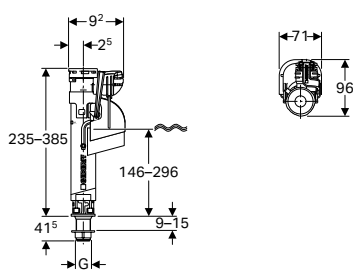
SU2
[pc.]

25

SU1
[pc.]

1

Geberit fill valve type 360, bottom water supply connection, 3/8", nipple made of plastic



Application purposes

- For Geberit exposed cisterns with bottom water supply connection
- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used
- For ceramic cisterns
- For potable water
- For water supply connections 3/8"

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Line noise at 3 bar	14 dB(A)
Line noise at 5 bar	19 dB(A)
Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C

Art. no.	G	SU4	SU2	SU1
	["]	[pc.]	[pc.]	[pc.]
281.204.00.1	3/8	800	25	1

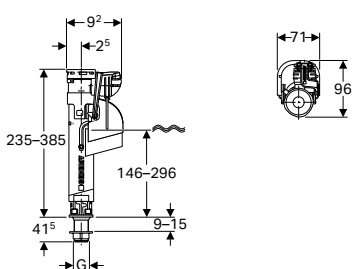
Characteristics

- Adjustable filling height
- Threaded nipple made of plastic
- Height-adjustable
- Water supply connection on the bottom

Characteristics

- Adjustable filling height
- Threaded nipple made of brass
- Height-adjustable
- Water supply connection on the bottom

Geberit fill valve type 360, bottom water supply connection, 3/8", nipple made of brass



Application purposes

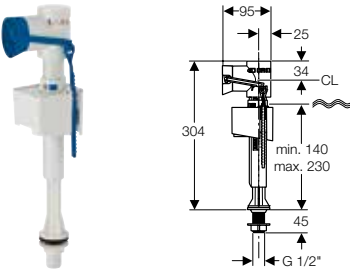
- For Geberit exposed cisterns with bottom water supply connection
- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used
- For ceramic cisterns
- For potable water
- For water supply connections 3/8"

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Line noise at 3 bar	14 dB(A)
Line noise at 5 bar	19 dB(A)
Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flow rate at 0.5 bar	0.07 l/s
Flow rate at 3 bar	0.21 l/s
Pressure shock increase at 6 bar	1 bar

Art. no.	SU4	SU2	SU1
	[pc.]	[pc.]	[pc.]
281.214.00.1	384	24	1

Geberit fill valve type 340, bottom water supply connection, 1/2", nipple made of plastic



Application purposes

- For Geberit exposed cisterns with bottom water supply connection
- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used
- For ceramic cisterns
- For potable water
- For water supply connections 1/2"

Characteristics

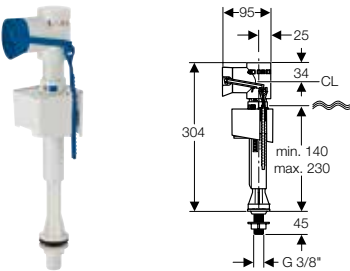
- Adjustable filling height
- Water supply connection on the bottom
- Threaded nipple made of plastic

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Line noise at 3 bar	18 dB(A)
Line noise at 5 bar	23 dB(A)
Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C

Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
136.726.00.1	324	54	1

Geberit fill valve type 340, bottom water supply connection, 3/8", nipple made of plastic



Application purposes

- For Geberit exposed cisterns with bottom water supply connection
- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used
- For ceramic cisterns
- For potable water
- For water supply connections 3/8"

Characteristics

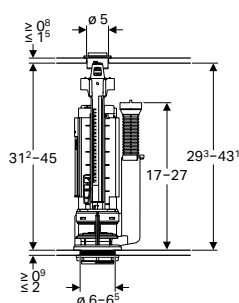
- Adjustable filling height
- Water supply connection on the bottom
- Threaded nipple made of plastic

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Line noise at 3 bar	18 dB(A)
Line noise at 5 bar	23 dB(A)
Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C

Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
136.725.00.1	324	54	1

Geberit flush valve type 290, d50, dual flush



Application purposes

- For ceramic cisterns
- For potable water
- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used

Technical data

Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Actuation force	18 N

Characteristics

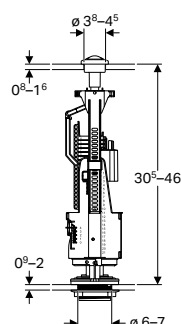
- Dual flush
- Height-adjustable
- Small and large flush volume can be set depending on the amount of water in the cistern
- Overflow pipe height-adjustable
- With lid attachment
- Suitable for basket, for flush valve type 280
- Suitable for basket, for flush valve type 250 (Twico 1)

Scope of delivery

- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
282.352.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	108	18	1

Geberit flush valve type 240, dual flush



Application purposes

- For ceramic cisterns
- For potable water
- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used

Technical data

Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Flush volume large, adjustment range	6–9 l
Flush volume small, adjustment range	3–4.5 l
Actuation force	18 N

Characteristics

- Dual flush
- Height-adjustable
- Small and large flush volume can be set depending on the amount of water in the cistern
- Overflow pipe can be shortened
- With lid attachment

Scope of delivery

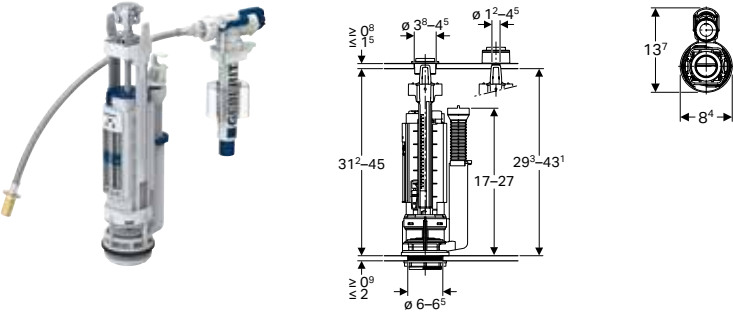
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
136.909.21.2	gloss chrome-plated	210	35	1

Mechanisms

Dual flush

Geberit mechanism type 290-380, dual flush, universal water supply connection, 3/8", nipple made of brass



Application purposes

- For greywater (rainwater) with pH value 6.0–9.5, if a filter system is used
- For ceramic cisterns
- For potable water
- For water supply connections 3/8"

Technical data

Flow pressure	0.1–10 bar
Line noise at 3 bar	12 dB(A)
Line noise at 5 bar	18 dB(A)
Maximum storage temperature	40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	25 °C
Actuation force	18 N

Characteristics

- Dual flush
- Adjustable filling height
- Threaded nipple made of brass
- Height-adjustable
- Small and large flush volume can be set depending on the amount of water in the cistern
- Overflow pipe height-adjustable
- Water supply connection on the left/right
- Water supply connection on the bottom
- With lid attachment
- Suitable for basket, for flush valve type 280
- Suitable for basket, for flush valve type 250 (Twico 1)

Scope of delivery

- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
283.354.21.2	gloss chrome-plated	72	12	1



Flush Plates and WC Flush Controls

Preliminary remarks.....	106
Range of colours	107
Flush plates.....	108
For Sigma concealed cisterns	108
Assortment overview – Geberit flush plates of the Sigma series for concealed cisterns	109
For Omega concealed cisterns	128
Assortment overview – Geberit flush plates of the Omega series for concealed cisterns	128
For Kappa concealed cisterns	132
Assortment overview – Geberit flush plates of the Kappa series for concealed cisterns	132
For Delta concealed cisterns	133
Assortment overview – Geberit flush plates of the Delta series for concealed cisterns	133
Accessories	136
WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation.....	138
Assortment overview – Geberit WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation, touchless	138
Assortment overview – Geberit WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation, manual	138
For mains operation, for Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm	140
For mains operation, for Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm	146
For battery operation, for Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm	148
WC flush controls with pneumatic flush actuation.....	152
For dual flush	153
For single flush	158
Accessories for flush controls.....	162
Installation sets	162
For WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation	163



Preliminary remarks

Introduction to Geberit flush plates and WC flush controls

Geberit flush plates don't just look great – they have versatile functions, like an integrated odour extraction unit (in the case of Sigma40) another advantage to purchasing a Geberit flush plate. There are different flushing systems available, catering to a range of applications and special structural requirements.

Geberit flush plates combine intelligent functions with convenience, ensuring a heightened sense of freshness and cleanliness in the bathroom: touchless WC flush actuation, an insert for in-cistern block, an odour extraction unit, elegant colour schemes, and the option of surface-even wall integration.

Benefits of Geberit flush plates and WC flush controls

- Available in single and dual flush versions
- Reliable positive rod activation
- Tool free adjustment of activation rods
- Available in round and square button versions
- Wide range of colours and customisable options
- Easy tool free removal for cistern maintenance

If you require any technical assistance, please contact the technical department on 01926 516800, or email technical@geberit.co.uk

Range of colours

Colour



**11
KQ**

white alpine



LA

white / yellow / green



LB

white / blue / red



**DW
KR**

jet black RAL 9005



14

Matt black / gloss chrome /
easy-to-clean coating



JT

Matt white / gloss chrome /
easy-to-clean coating



JQ

Matt chrome /
easy-to-clean coating

Glass



SM

glass reflective



SD

smoked glass reflective



SQ

umber glass



SI

white glass



**SJ
SG**

black glass

Stone



JM

Mustang slate

Metal

Metallic finished



00

stainless steel



21

bright chrome-plated



45

gold-plated



46

matt chrome-plated



00

customised*



DT

special brass galvanized



KY

bright chrome-plated /
chrome brushed /
bright chrome-plated



KA

bright chrome / matt chrome



FW

stainless steel brushed



KH

bright chrome / matt chrome /
bright chrome



KJ

white / bright chrome / white



KK

white / gold-plated / white



GH

brushed chrome



KL

white / matt chrome /
bright chrome



KM

black / bright chrome /
black



KN

matt chrome / bright chrome /
matt chrome



SN

stainless steel brushed /
polished / brushed



KX

chrome brushed /
bright chrome-plated /
chrome brushed







*The customised inlay can be sourced from DIY Splashbacks

Flush plates








For Sigma concealed cisterns

Assortment overview – Geberit flush plates of the Sigma series for concealed cisterns

Geberit Great Britain, Version: November 2018

		Sigma01	Sigma10	Sigma20	Sigma21	Sigma30, stop-and-go flush	Sigma30, dual flush	
								
		→ p. 110	→ p. 110	→ p. 112	→ p. 113	→ p. 114	→ p. 114	
Concealed cistern	109.309.00.5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Concealed cistern	109.392.00.5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Concealed cistern	109.792.00.1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Duofix	111.383.00.5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Duofix	111.384.00.5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Duofix	111.352.00.5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Duofix	111.353.00.5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Duofix	111.399.00.5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Duofix	111.799.00.1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	

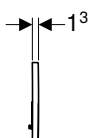
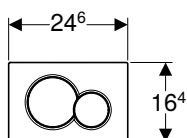
✓ Compatible

	Sigma40	Sigma50	Sigma60 (from 2016)	Sigma70 for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm	Sigma70 for Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm	Sigma80	Sigma80 for Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm
							
	→ p. 115	→ p. 116	→ p. 118	→ p. 119	→ p. 120	→ p. 144	→ p. 146
		✓	✓	✓		✓	
		✓	✓	✓		✓	
		✓	✓		✓		✓
		✓	✓	✓		✓	
		✓	✓	✓		✓	
		✓		✓		✓	
	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
		✓	✓	✓		✓	
		✓	✓		✓		✓

Flush Plates and WC Flush Controls

Flush plates
For Sigma concealed cisterns

Geberit flush plate Sigma01 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

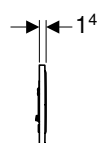
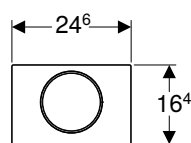
- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.770.11.5	white alpine	Plastic	180	10	1
115.770.21.5	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.770.46.5	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.770.DT.5	fine brass galvanized	Plastic		10	1
115.770.DW.5	jet black RAL 9005	Plastic	180	10	1
115.770.KA.5	Plate: gloss chrome-plated Buttons: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.770.LA.5	Plate: white Full flush volume button: yellow Partial flush volume button: green	Plastic			1
115.770.LB.5	Plate: white Full flush volume button: blue Partial flush volume button: red	Plastic			1

Accessories

- Geberit insert for in-cistern block, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm → p. 120
- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Sigma10 for stop-and-go flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- Actuator rod
- Stop-and-go lever

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.758.14.5	N Plate and button: black matt coated, easy-to-clean coated Design ring: polished	Stainless steel			1
115.758.JT.5	N Plate and button: white matt coated, easy-to-clean coated Design ring: polished	Stainless steel			1
115.758.KH.5	Plate and button: gloss chrome-plated Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.758.KJ.5	Plate and button: white Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.758.KK.5	Plate and button: white Design ring: gold-plated	Plastic		10	1
115.758.KL.5	Plate: white Design ring and button: matt chrome-plated	Plastic		10	1

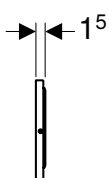
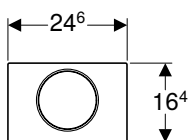
115.758.KM.5	Plate and button: black Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.758.KN.5	Plate and button: matt chrome-plated Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.758.SN.5	Plate and button: brushed, easy-to-clean coated Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	180	10	1

N: New, available as of April 2019

Accessories

- Geberit insert for in-cistern block, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm → p. 120
- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Sigma10 for stop-and-go flush, screwable



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- Actuator rod
- Stop-and-go lever
- Set of bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.787.SN.5	Plate and button: brushed, easy-to-clean coated Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	180	10	1

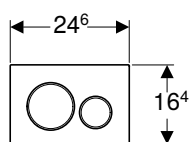
Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136



- Screwable - with fixing screws for anti-tamper in commercial applications

Geberit flush plate Sigma20 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods

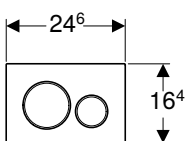
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.882.14.1	N Plate and button: black matt coated, easy-to-clean coated Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic			1
115.882.JQ.1	N Plate and buttons: matt chrome-coated, easy-to-clean coated Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.882.JT.1	N Plate and buttons: white matt coated, easy-to-clean coated Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic			1
115.882.KH.1	Plate and buttons: gloss chrome-plated Design rings: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.882.KJ.1	Plate and buttons: white Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.882.KK.1	Plate and buttons: white Design rings: gold-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.882.KL.1	Plate: white Design rings and buttons: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.882.KM.1	Plate and buttons: black Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.882.KN.1	Plate and buttons: matt chrome-plated Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.882.SN.1	Plate and buttons: brushed, easy-to-clean coated Design rings: polished	Stainless steel		10	1

N: New, available as of April 2019

Accessories

- Geberit insert for in-cistern block, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm → p. 120
- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Sigma20 for dual flush, screwable



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods
- Set of bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.889.SN.1	Plate and buttons: brushed, easy-to-clean coated Design rings: polished	Stainless steel	10	1

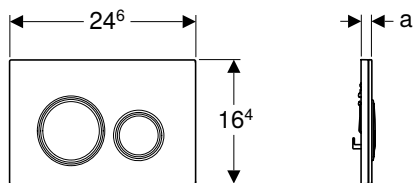
Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136



- Screwable - with fixing screws for anti-tamper in commercial applications

Geberit flush plate Sigma21 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	a [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.884.00.1	Plate and buttons: customised Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	1		1
115.884.JM.1	Plate and buttons: Mustang slate Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / slate	1.4	5	1
115.884.SI.1	Plate and buttons: white Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.4	5	1
115.884.SJ.1	Plate and buttons: black Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.4	5	1
115.884.TG.1	Plate and buttons: sand grey Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.4	5	1

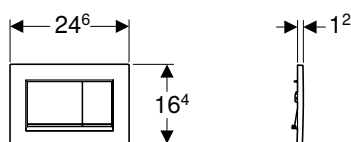
Accessories

- Geberit insert for in-cistern block, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm → p. 120
- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136



- Art. no. 115.884.00.1 - for custom-made inlay to be sourced by customer, maximum depth 4 mm, template included
- Mustang slate is a natural product: the colour and structure of natural products may vary

Geberit flush plate Sigma30 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods

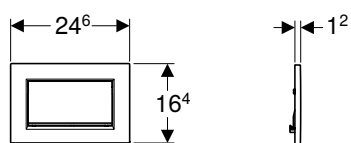
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.883.14.1	N Plate and button: black matt coated, easy-to-clean coated Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic			1
115.883.JQ.1	N Plate and buttons: matt chrome-coated, easy-to-clean coated Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.883.JT.1	N Plate and buttons: white matt coated, easy-to-clean coated Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic			1
115.883.KH.1	Plate and buttons: gloss chrome-plated Design stripes: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.883.KJ.1	Plate and buttons: white Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.883.KK.1	Plate and buttons: white Design stripes: gold-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.883.KL.1	Plate: white Buttons and design stripes: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.883.KM.1	Plate and buttons: black Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.883.KN.1	Plate and buttons: matt chrome-plated Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1

N: New, available as of April 2019

Accessories

- Geberit insert for in-cistern block, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm → p. 120
- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Sigma30 for stop-and-go flush, screwable



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- Actuator rod
- Stop-and-go lever
- Set of bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.893.14.1	N Plate and button: black matt coated, easy-to-clean coated Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc			1
115.893.45.1	gold-plated	Die-cast zinc		5	1
115.893.JT.1	N Plate and button: white matt coated, easy-to-clean coated Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc			1
115.893.KJ.1	Plate and button: white Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	150	5	1

115.893.KX.1	Plate and button: chrome-plated, brushed, easy-to-clean coated Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	150	5	1
115.893.KY.1	Plate and button: gloss chrome-plated Design stripes: chrome-plated, brushed	Die-cast zinc	150	5	1

N: New, available as of April 2019

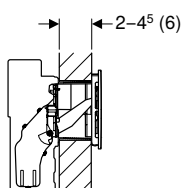
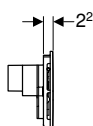
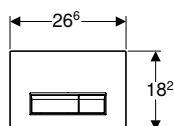
Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136



- Screwable - with fixing screws for anti-tamper in commercial applications

Geberit flush plate Sigma40 for dual flush, with integrated odour extraction unit



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm with odour extraction adaptor with recirculating air
- For direct odour extraction from WC ceramic appliances
- For adding in-cistern blocks without chlorine or oxidising components

Technical data

Protection class	III
Protection degree	IPX4
Nominal voltage	230 V AC
Mains frequency	50 Hz
Operating voltage	12 V DC
Power consumption	3 W
Actuation force	< 20 N

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment
- Odour extraction unit with filtration, integrated in the concealed cistern
- Extraction unit can be mounted without tools
- LED display for filter replacement
- Odour neutralisation with active carbon filter
- Push-button for switching the odour extraction unit on and off
- Automatic switching off of the odour extraction unit after 10 min
- Active carbon filter can be replaced without tools
- In-cistern blocks can be inserted without tools

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame with swivelling mechanism
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods
- Protection plate
- Extraction unit with radial fan
- Power supply unit with LED display
- Cable connection with plug
- Active carbon filter, type 1
- Receptacle for in-cistern block
- Moisture protection for conduit pipe

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.600.KQ.1	Plate: white alpine Buttons: aluminium brushed	Plastic	64	4	1
115.600.KR.1	Plate: jet black RAL 9005 Buttons: aluminium brushed	Plastic		4	1
115.600.SI.1	Plate: white Buttons: aluminium brushed	Glass		4	1
115.600.SJ.1	Plate: black Buttons: aluminium brushed	Glass		4	1
115.600.SQ.1	Plate: umber Buttons: aluminium brushed	Glass		4	1

Accessories

- Geberit active carbon filter type 1 → p. 116



- For use with Geberit Duofix frame Sigma12 H112 for odour extraction art. no. 111.353.00.5

Geberit active carbon filter type 1



Application purposes

- For Geberit flush plates Sigma40 with integrated odour extraction unit

Art. no.

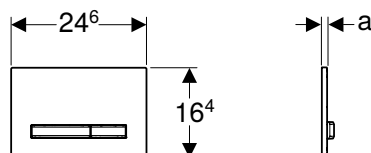
SU1
[pc.]

242.555.00.1

1

New

Geberit flush plate Sigma50, for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force < 20 N

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Easy-to-clean coated actuator buttons
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	a [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.788.00.2	customised	Die-cast zinc	1	5	1
115.788.11.2	white alpine	Die-cast zinc / plastic	1.3	5	1
115.788.21.2	gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / brass	1.2	5	1
115.788.DW.2	jet black RAL 9005	Die-cast zinc / plastic	1.3	5	1
115.788.GH.2	brushed chrome	Die-cast zinc / brass	1.2	5	1
115.788.JM.2	Mustang slate	Die-cast zinc / slate	1.4	5	1
115.788.SD.2	smoked glass reflective	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.4	5	1
115.788.SQ.2	umber	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.4	5	1
115.788.TG.2	sand	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.4	5	1

Available as of April 2019

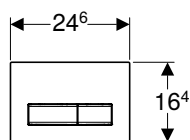
Accessories

- Geberit insert for in-cistern block, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm → p. 120
- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136



- Art. no. 115.788.00.2 - for custom-made inlay to be sourced by customer, maximum depth 4 mm, template included
- Mustang slate is a natural product: the colour and structure of natural products may vary
- Replacement for art. no. 115.788.11.5, 115.788.SE.5, 115.788.21.5, 115.788.DW.5, 115.788.GH.5, 115.788.SD.5, 115.788.SQ.5, 115.788.00.5

Geberit flush plate Sigma50 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Easy-to-clean coated actuator buttons
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	a [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.788.00.5	PO customised	Die-cast zinc	1	5	1
115.788.11.5	PO white alpine	Die-cast zinc / plastic	1.3	5	1
115.788.21.5	PO gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / brass	1.2	5	1
115.788.DW.5	PO jet black RAL 9005	Die-cast zinc / plastic	1.3	5	1
115.788.GH.5	PO chrome-plated, brushed	Die-cast zinc / brass	1.2	5	1
115.788.SD.5	PO smoked glass reflective	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.4	5	1
115.788.SE.5	PO satinised / green	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.4	5	1
115.788.SQ.5	PO umber	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.4	5	1

PO: Phase out as of April 2019

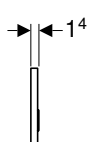
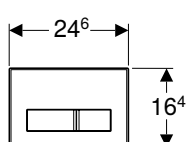
Accessories

- Geberit insert for in-cistern block, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm → p. 120
- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136



- Art. no. 115.788.00.5 - for custom-made inlay to be sourced by customer, maximum depth 4 mm, template included

Geberit flush plate Sigma50 for dual flush, customer specific



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns
- For individual bathroom design

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Surface is provided and completed by customer
- Front actuation
- Easy-to-clean coated actuator buttons
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.788.00.1	customised	Die-cast zinc	5	1

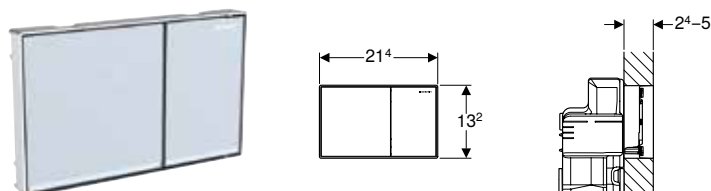
Accessories

- Geberit insert for in-cistern block, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm → p. 120
- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136



- For custom-made inlay, to be sourced by customer, maximum depth 3 mm, template included

Geberit flush plate Sigma60 for dual flush, surface-even



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm, Series 2016
- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For covering thicknesses of 24–50 mm
- Not suitable for Geberit Duofix elements for wall-hung WC, barrier-free

Characteristics

- Series 2016
- Front actuation
- Surface-even actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Compensation frame
- 2 spacers
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods
- Protection plate
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.640.GH.1	Buttons: chrome-plated, brushed, easy-to-clean coated Design stripes and frame: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	5	1
115.640.SI.1	Buttons: white Design stripes: mirrored Frame: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / glass	5	1
115.640.SJ.1	Buttons: black Design stripes: mirrored Frame: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / glass	5	1
115.640.SQ.1	Buttons: umber Design stripes: mirrored Frame: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / glass	5	1

To order additionally

- Geberit installation set, surface-even, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm → p. 118

Accessories

- Geberit cover frame for flush plate Sigma60 → p. 119



- Not suitable for use with extension rods art. no. 240.938.00.1
- Installation set 243.168.00.1 to be ordered additionally

Geberit installation set, surface-even, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm



Scope of delivery

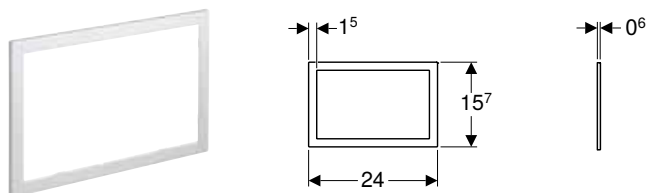
- 2 fixing brackets
- Bracket
- Protection box

Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
243.168.00.1	270	1



- To be ordered for use with Sigma60

Geberit cover frame for flush plate Sigma60

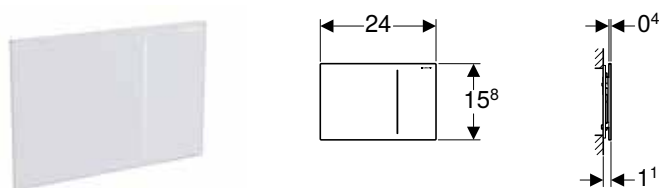


Application purposes

- For Geberit flush plates Sigma60, series 2016
- For covering unfinished tile edges

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.641.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	1
115.641.GH.1	chrome-plated, brushed, easy-to-clean coated	Die-cast zinc	1

Geberit flush plate Sigma70, for dual flush, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For flush actuation with high actuating convenience
- Not suitable for public and semipublic areas

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–3 bar
Actuation force	< 10 N

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Hydraulic servo lifter for minimum actuation forces
- Flush actuation pneumatic
- Can be installed without tools

Scope of delivery

- Hydraulic servo lifter
- Water supply connection set
- Protection plate
- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- Assembly parts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.621.00.1	customised	–	1
115.621.FW.1	brushed, easy-to-clean coated	Stainless steel	1
115.621.SI.1	white	Glass	1
115.621.SJ.1	black	Glass	1
115.621.SQ.1	umber	Glass	1

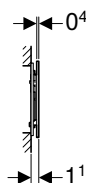
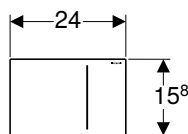


- FOR DOMESTIC USE ONLY
- NOT SUITABLE FOR SPECIAL PLATING
- Minimum 1 bar mains constant flow pressure
- Art. no. 115.621.00.1 - for custom-made flush plate i.e. tile to be sourced by customer, minimum dimensions 240 x 158 mm, maximum weight 1.5 kg

Flush Plates and WC Flush Controls

Flush plates
For Sigma concealed cisterns

Geberit flush plate Sigma70, for dual flush, for Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm
- For flush actuation with high actuating convenience
- Not suitable for public and semipublic areas

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–3 bar
Actuation force	< 10 N

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Hydraulic servo lifter for minimum actuation forces
- Flush actuation pneumatic
- Can be installed without tools

Scope of delivery

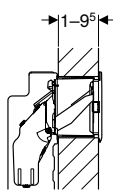
- Hydraulic servo lifter
- Water supply connection set
- Protection plate
- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- Assembly parts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.627.00.1	customised	–	1
115.627.FW.1	brushed, easy-to-clean coated	Stainless steel	1
115.627.SI.1	white	Glass	1
115.627.SJ.1	black	Glass	1
115.627.SQ.1	umber	Glass	1



- FOR DOMESTIC USE ONLY
- NOT SUITABLE FOR SPECIAL PLATING
- Minimum 1 bar mains constant flow pressure
- Art. no. 115.627.00.1 - for custom-made flush plate i.e. tile to be sourced by customer, minimum dimensions 240 x 158 mm, maximum weight 1.5 kg

Geberit insert for in-cistern block, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm



Application purposes

- For inserting Geberit DuoFresh stick without chlorine or oxidising components
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma01
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma10
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma20
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma21
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma30
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma50

Characteristics

- Geberit DuoFresh stick can be inserted tool-free

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame with swivelling mechanism
- Protection plate
- Receptacle for Geberit DuoFresh stick

Art. no.		SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.610.00.1	PO	110	5	1

PO: Phase out as of July 2019



- Not suitable for use with touchless flush plates

New**Insert for Geberit DuoFresh stick, for Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm****Application purposes**

- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm
- For inserting Geberit DuoFresh stick without chlorine or oxidising components
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma01
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma10
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma20
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma21
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma30
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma50

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Geberit DuoFresh stick can be inserted tool-free

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame with swivelling mechanism
- Protection plate
- Receptacle for Geberit DuoFresh stick
- Drawer with insert for Geberit DuoFresh stick

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.063.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1
115.063.BZ.1	anthracite grey RAL 7016	1

Available as of July 2019

Accessories

- Geberit in-cistern block → p. 137

New**Insert for Geberit DuoFresh stick, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm****Application purposes**

- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For inserting Geberit DuoFresh stick without chlorine or oxidising components
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma01
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma10
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma20
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma21
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma30
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma50

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Geberit DuoFresh stick can be inserted tool-free

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame with swivelling mechanism
- Protection plate
- Receptacle for Geberit DuoFresh stick
- Drawer with insert for Geberit DuoFresh stick

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.062.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1
115.062.BZ.1	anthracite grey RAL 7016	1

Available as of July 2019

Accessories

- Geberit in-cistern block → p. 137



- Replacement for art. no. 115.610.00.1, 115.610.00.1

New

Geberit DuoFresh module with automatic activation and insert for Geberit DuoFresh block, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm



Application purposes

- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For direct odour extraction from WC ceramic appliances
- For inserting Geberit DuoFresh stick without chlorine or oxidising components
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma01
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma10
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma20
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma21
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma30
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma50

Technical data

Protection class	III
Protection degree	IPX4
Operating voltage	12 V DC
Power consumption	7 W

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Odour extraction unit with filtration, integrated in the concealed cistern
- Extraction unit can be mounted without tools
- Odour extraction unit can be activated with Geberit Home App
- Odour extraction unit with user recognition can be activated
- Odour neutralisation with ceramic honeycomb filter
- Ceramic honeycomb filter for odour neutralisation can be replaced without tools
- Activation of the orientation light via brightness sensor
- Geberit DuoFresh stick can be inserted tool-free

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame with swivelling mechanism
- Protection plate
- Extraction unit with radial fan
- Cable connection with plug
- Ceramic honeycomb filter
- Receptacle for Geberit DuoFresh stick
- Moisture protection for conduit pipe
- Drawer with filter and holder for in-cistern block

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.050.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1
115.050.BZ.1	anthracite grey RAL 7016	1

Available as of July 2019

Accessories

- Geberit combination outlet mounting box → p. 137
- Geberit installation set with flush-mounting box, for odour extraction unit → p. 162
- Geberit in-cistern block → p. 137



- Replacement for art. no. 111.353.00.5, 111.370.00.5, 111.353.00.5, 111.370.00.5

New**Geberit DuoFresh module with manual activation and insert for Geberit DuoFresh stick, for Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm****Application purposes**

- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For direct odour extraction from WC ceramic appliances
- For inserting Geberit DuoFresh stick without chlorine or oxidising components
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma01
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma10
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma20
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma21
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma30
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma50

Technical data

Protection class	III
Protection degree	IPX4
Operating voltage	12 V DC
Power consumption	7 W

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Odour extraction unit with filtration, integrated in the concealed cistern
- Extraction unit can be mounted without tools
- Odour extraction unit can be activated with Geberit Home App
- Odour neutralisation with ceramic honeycomb filter
- Ceramic honeycomb filter for odour neutralisation can be replaced without tools
- Geberit DuoFresh stick can be inserted tool-free

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame with swivelling mechanism
- Protection plate
- Extraction unit with radial fan
- Cable connection with plug
- Ceramic honeycomb filter
- Receptacle for Geberit DuoFresh stick
- Moisture protection for conduit pipe
- Drawer with filter and holder for in-cistern block

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.051.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1
115.051.BZ.1	anthracite grey RAL 7016	1
Available as of July 2019		

Accessories

- Geberit combination outlet mounting box → p. 137
- Geberit installation set with flush-mounting box, for odour extraction unit → p. 162
- Geberit in-cistern block → p. 137



- Switch for activating and deactivating odour extraction must be provided by the customer
- Replacement for art. no. 111.353.00.5, 111.370.00.5, 111.353.00.5, 111.370.00.5

New

Geberit DuoFresh module with automatic activation and insert for Geberit DuoFresh stick, for Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm



Application purposes

- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm
- For direct odour extraction from WC ceramic appliances
- For inserting Geberit DuoFresh stick without chlorine or oxidising components
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma01
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma10
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma20
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma21
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma30
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma50

Technical data

Protection class	III
Protection degree	IPX4
Operating voltage	12 V DC
Power consumption	7 W

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Odour extraction unit with filtration, integrated in the concealed cistern
- Extraction unit can be mounted without tools
- Odour extraction unit can be activated with Geberit Home App
- Odour extraction unit with user recognition can be activated
- Odour neutralisation with ceramic honeycomb filter
- Ceramic honeycomb filter for odour neutralisation can be replaced without tools
- Activation of the orientation light via brightness sensor
- Geberit DuoFresh stick can be inserted tool-free

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame with swivelling mechanism
- Protection plate
- Extraction unit with radial fan
- Cable connection with plug
- Ceramic honeycomb filter
- Receptacle for Geberit DuoFresh stick
- Moisture protection for conduit pipe
- Drawer with filter and holder for in-cistern block

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.052.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1
115.052.BZ.1	anthracite grey RAL 7016	1
Available as of July 2019		

Accessories

- Geberit combination outlet mounting box → p. 137
- Geberit installation set with flush-mounting box, for odour extraction unit → p. 162
- Geberit in-cistern block → p. 137

New

Geberit DuoFresh module with manual activation and insert for Geberit DuoFresh stick, for Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm



Application purposes

- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm
- For direct odour extraction from WC ceramic appliances
- For inserting Geberit DuoFresh stick without chlorine or oxidising components
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma01
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma10
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma20
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma21
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma30
- For Geberit flush plates Sigma50

Technical data

Protection class	III
Protection degree	IPX4
Operating voltage	12 V DC
Power consumption	7 W

Characteristics

- Front actuation
- Odour extraction unit with filtration, integrated in the concealed cistern
- Extraction unit can be mounted without tools
- Odour extraction unit can be activated with Geberit Home App
- Odour neutralisation with ceramic honeycomb filter
- Ceramic honeycomb filter for odour neutralisation can be replaced without tools
- Geberit DuoFresh stick can be inserted tool-free

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame with swivelling mechanism
- Protection plate
- Extraction unit with radial fan
- Cable connection with plug
- Ceramic honeycomb filter
- Receptacle for Geberit DuoFresh stick
- Moisture protection for conduit pipe
- Drawer with filter and holder for in-cistern block

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.053.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1
115.053.BZ.1	anthracite grey RAL 7016	1

Available as of July 2019

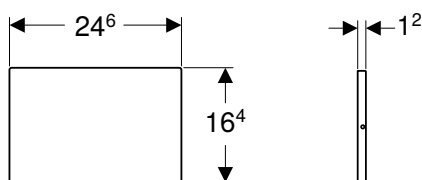
Accessories

- Geberit combination outlet mounting box → p. 137
- Geberit installation set with flush-mounting box, for odour extraction unit → p. 162
- Geberit in-cistern block → p. 137



- Switch for activating and deactivating odour extraction must be provided by the customer

Geberit cover plate Sigma, screwable



Application purposes

- For covering the service opening of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- Set of bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.764.FW.1	brushed, easy-to-clean coated	Stainless steel	10	1

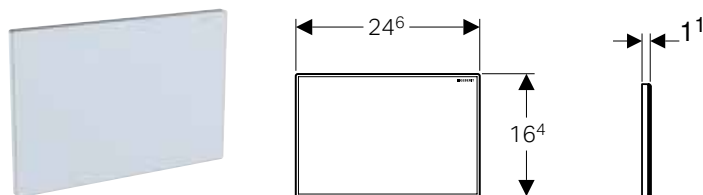


- To be used alongside a Geberit flush button when access is not via a removable shelf
- Screwable - with fixing screws for anti-tamper in commercial applications

Flush Plates and WC Flush Controls

Flush plates
For Sigma concealed cisterns

Geberit cover plate Sigma



Application purposes

- For covering the service opening of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Scope of delivery

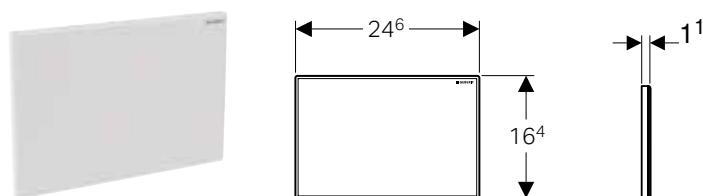
- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	a [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.766.00.1	customised	Die-cast zinc	0.9	5	1
115.766.SI.1	white	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.2	5	1



- To be used alongside a Geberit flush button when access is not via a removable shelf
- Art. no. 115.766.00.1 - for custom made inlay to be sourced by customer, minimum dimensions 240 x 158 mm, maximum weight 1.5 kg

Geberit cover plate Sigma



Application purposes

- For covering the service opening of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns

Scope of delivery

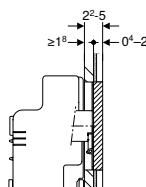
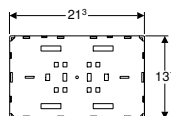
- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.768.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	10	1
115.768.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.768.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1



- To be used alongside a Geberit flush button when access is not via a removable shelf

Geberit cover plate Sigma, surface-even



Application purposes

- For covering the service opening of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns
- For individual bathroom design
- For extensive surface coverings
- For covering thicknesses ≥ 18 mm
- For tile structures, 4–20 mm

Characteristics

- Surface is provided and completed by customer
- Surface-even installation
- Cover plate not suitable for applying plaster

Scope of delivery

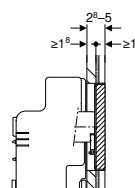
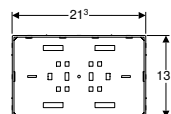
- Protection box for service opening
- Protection plate
- 2 spacers
- 2 distance bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.698.00.1	PO customised	1
PO: Phase out as of April 2019		



- To be used alongside a Geberit flush button when access is not via a removable shelf
- Maximum weight 1.5 kg for custom made inlay to be sourced by customer, minimum dimensions 213 x 131 mm

Geberit cover plate Sigma, surface-even, with sight frame



Application purposes

- For covering the service opening of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns
- For individual bathroom design
- For extensive surface coverings
- For covering thicknesses ≥ 18 mm
- For tile structures on cover with sight frame ≤ 10 mm

Characteristics

- Surface is provided and completed by customer
- Surface-even installation
- Sight frame for gloss chrome cover plate
- Cover plate not suitable for applying plaster

Scope of delivery

- Protection box for service opening
- Protection plate
- 2 spacers
- 2 distance bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.699.00.1	PO customised	1
PO: Phase out as of April 2019		







- To be used alongside a Geberit flush button when access is not via a removable shelf
- Maximum weight 1.5 kg for custom made inlay to be sourced by customer, minimum dimensions 213 x 131 mm

For Omega concealed cisterns

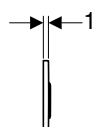
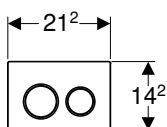
Assortment overview – Geberit flush plates of the Omega series for concealed cisterns

Geberit Great Britain, Version: November 2018

		Omega20	Omega30	Omega60	Cover plate Omega
					
		→ p. 128	→ p. 129	→ p. 129	→ p. 130
Concealed cistern	109.041.00.1			✓	
	109.051.00.1			✓	
	109.061.00.1			✓	
Duofix	111.004.00.1			✓	
	111.031.00.1			✓	
	111.061.00.1			✓	

✓ Compatible

Geberit flush plate Omega20 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Omega concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Top/front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

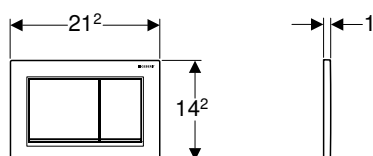
- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.085.KH.1	Plate and buttons: gloss chrome-plated Design rings: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.085.KJ.1	Plate and buttons: white Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.085.KK.1	Plate and buttons: white Design rings: gold-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.085.KL.1	Plate: white Design rings and buttons: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.085.KM.1	Plate and buttons: black Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.085.KN.1	Plate and buttons: matt chrome-plated Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Omega30 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Omega concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Top/front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

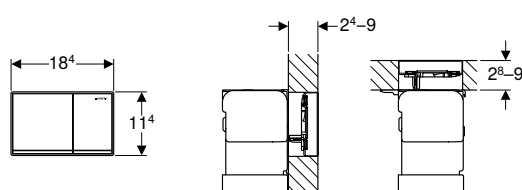
- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.080.KH.1	Plate and buttons: gloss chrome-plated Design stripes: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.080.KJ.1	Plate and buttons: white Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.080.KK.1	Plate and buttons: white Design stripes: gold-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.080.KL.1	Plate: white Buttons and design stripes: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.080.KM.1	Plate and buttons: black Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.080.KN.1	Plate and buttons: matt chrome-plated Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Omega60 for dual flush, surface-even



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Omega concealed cisterns
- For covering thicknesses of 24–90 mm (front actuation)
- For covering thicknesses of 28–90 mm (top actuation)

Characteristics

- Top/front actuation
- Surface-even actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

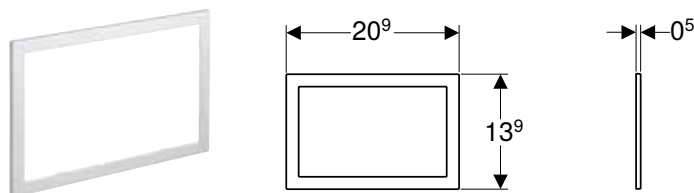
- Compensation frame
- 2 spacers
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.081.GH.1	Buttons: chrome-plated, brushed, easy-to-clean coated Design stripes and frame: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	5	1
115.081.SI.1	Buttons: white Design stripes: mirrored Frame: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / glass	5	1
115.081.SJ.1	Buttons: black Design stripes: mirrored Frame: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / glass	5	1
115.081.SQ.1	Buttons: umber Design stripes: mirrored Frame: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc / glass	5	1

Accessories

- Geberit cover frame for flush plate Omega60 → p. 130

Geberit cover frame for flush plate Omega60

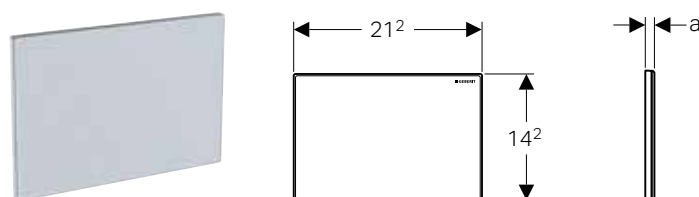


Application purposes

- For Geberit flush plates Omega60
- For covering unfinished tile edges

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.086.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	10	1
115.086.GH.1	chrome-plated, brushed, easy-to-clean coated	Die-cast zinc	10	1

Geberit cover plate Omega



Application purposes

- For covering the service opening in Geberit Omega concealed cisterns

Scope of delivery

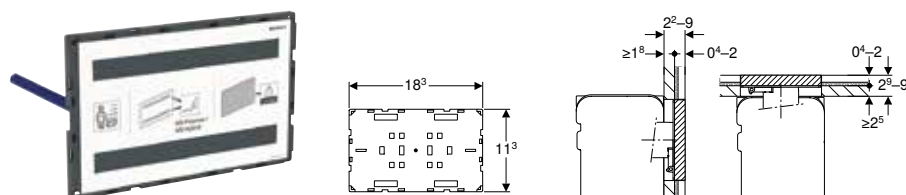
- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	a [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.082.00.1	customised	Die-cast zinc	0.8	5	1
115.082.SI.1	white	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.1	5	1



- Art. no. 115.082.00.1 - for custom made inlay to be sourced by customer, minimum dimensions 212 x 142 mm, maximum weight 1.5 kg

Geberit cover plate Omega, surface-even



Application purposes

- For individual bathroom design
- For covering the service opening in Geberit Omega concealed cisterns
- For extensive surface coverings
- For covering thicknesses ≥ 18 mm (front installation)
- For covering thicknesses ≥ 25 mm (top installation)
- For tile structures, 4–20 mm

Characteristics

- Surface is provided and completed by customer
- Installation possible from the top/front
- Surface-even installation
- Cover plate not suitable for applying plaster

Scope of delivery

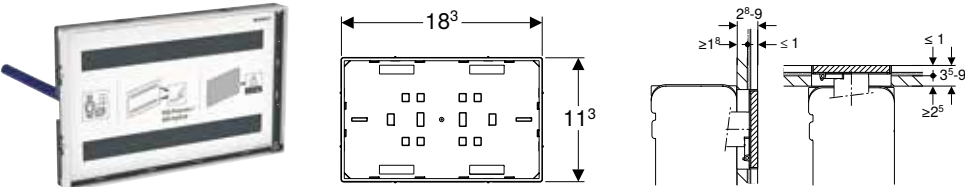
- Protection plate
- 2 spacers
- 2 distance bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.087.00.1	customised	1



- Maximum weight 1.5 kg for custom made inlay to be sourced by customer, minimum dimensions 183 x 113 mm

Geberit cover plate Omega, surface-even, with sight frame



Application purposes

- For individual bathroom design
- For covering the service opening in Geberit Omega concealed cisterns
- For extensive surface coverings
- For covering thicknesses ≥ 18 mm (front installation)
- For covering thicknesses ≥ 25 mm (top installation)
- For tile structures on cover with sight frame ≤ 10 mm

Characteristics

- Surface is provided and completed by customer
- Installation possible from the top/front
- Surface-even installation
- Sight frame for gloss chrome cover plate
- Cover plate not suitable for applying plaster

Scope of delivery

- Protection plate
- 2 spacers
- 2 distance bolts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.088.00.1	customised	1






- Maximum weight 1.5 kg for custom made inlay to be sourced by customer, minimum dimensions 183 x 113 mm

For Kappa concealed cisterns

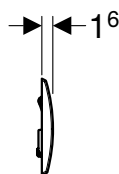
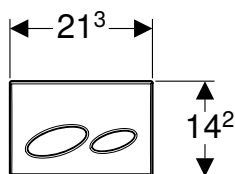
Assortment overview – Geberit flush plates of the Kappa series for concealed cisterns

Geberit Great Britain, Version: November 2018

		Kappa20	Kappa50	Kappa21
				
		→ p. 132	→ p. 133	N/A
Concealed cistern	109.205.00.1		✓	
Duofix	111.260.00.1		✓	

✓ Compatible

Geberit flush plate Kappa20 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Top/front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

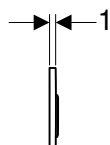
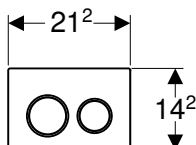
- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.228.11.1	white alpine	Plastic		10	1
115.228.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	210	10	1
115.228.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	210	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Kappa21 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Top/front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods
- Fastening material

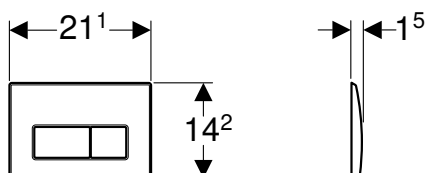
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.240.KH.1	Plate and buttons: gloss chrome-plated Design rings: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.240.KJ.1	Plate and buttons: white Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.240.KK.1	Plate and buttons: white Design rings: gold-plated	Plastic	10	1

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.240.KL.1	Plate: white Design rings and buttons: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.240.KM.1	Plate and buttons: black Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
115.240.KN.1	Plate and buttons: matt chrome-plated Design rings: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Kappa50 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Top/front actuation
- Sound-absorbing actuator rods, tool-free fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 distance bolts
- 2 actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.258.00.1	brushed	Stainless steel		10	1
115.260.11.1	white alpine	Die-cast zinc	210	10	1
115.260.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	210	10	1
115.260.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	210	10	1






Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns → p. 136

For Delta concealed cisterns

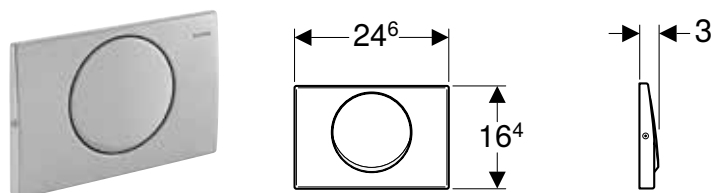
Assortment overview – Geberit flush plates of the Delta series for concealed cisterns

Geberit Great Britain, Version: November 2018

		Delta21	Delta20	Delta50	Delta51	Delta15
						
		→ p. 134	→ p. 134	→ p. 135	→ p. 135	→ p. 134
Concealed cistern	109.103.21.1			✓		
Concealed cistern	109.104.21.1			✓		
Duofix	458.118.21.1			✓		
Duofix	458.119.21.1			✓		

✓ Compatible

Geberit flush plate Delta15 for stop-and-go flush, screwable



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Delta concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation

Scope of delivery

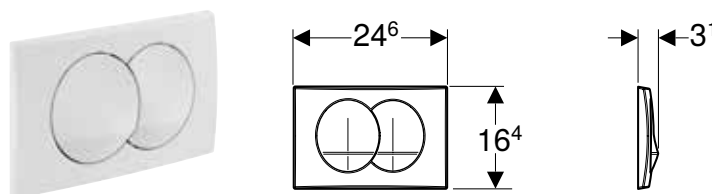
- Mounting frame
- Actuator rod
- Stop-and-go lever
- Set of bolts
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.101.00.1	brushed	Stainless steel	180	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Delta and Twinline concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Delta20 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Delta concealed cisterns

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Front actuation

Scope of delivery

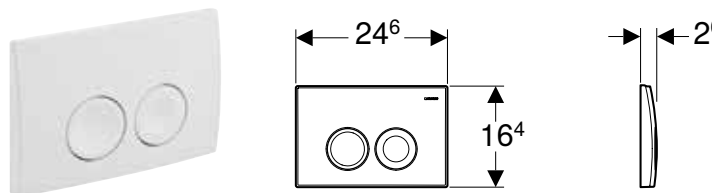
- Mounting frame
- 2 actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.100.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	180	10	1
115.100.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.100.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Delta and Twinline concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Delta21 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Delta concealed cisterns

Characteristics

- Front actuation

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Scope of delivery

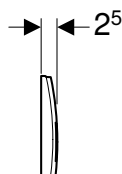
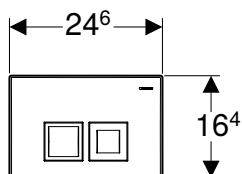
- Mounting frame
- 2 actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.125.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	180	10	1
115.125.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.125.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Delta and Twinline concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Delta50 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Delta concealed cisterns

Characteristics

- Front actuation

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Scope of delivery

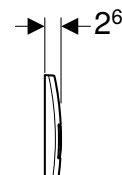
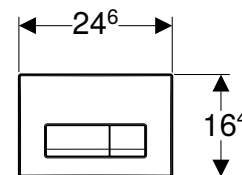
- Mounting frame
- 2 actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.135.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	180	10	1
115.135.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.135.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Delta and Twinline concealed cisterns → p. 136

Geberit flush plate Delta51 for dual flush



Application purposes

- For flush actuation with Geberit Delta concealed cisterns

Characteristics

- Front actuation

Technical data

Actuation force	< 20 N
-----------------	--------

Scope of delivery

- Mounting frame
- 2 actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.105.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	180	10	1
115.105.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1
115.105.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	180	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit extension set for Delta and Twinline concealed cisterns → p. 136

Accessories

Geberit extension set for Sigma, Omega and Kappa concealed cisterns



Application purposes

- For installation of Geberit flush plates with oversize outer walls

Characteristics

- Outer wall of 18 cm max. possible
- Extension for actuator rods with fast adjustment
- Extension for distance bolts with fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- 2 extensions for distance bolts
- 2 extensions for actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU3 [pc.] SU2 [pc.] SU1 [pc.]

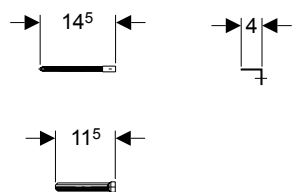
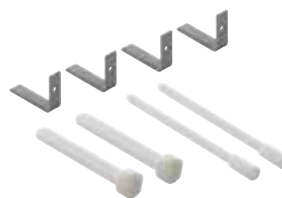
240.938.00.1

60 10 1



- Not suitable for Sigma60 or Omega60 flush plate
- Length 90 mm
- Maximum extension is 180 mm (using 2 x art. no. 240.938.00.1)
- Not suitable for Kappa cistern post 2015

Geberit extension set for Delta and Twinline concealed cisterns



Application purposes

- For installation of Geberit flush plates with oversize outer walls

Characteristics

- Outer wall of 18 cm max. possible
- Extension for actuator rods with thread
- Extension for distance bolts with fast adjustment

Scope of delivery

- 2 extensions for distance bolts
- 2 extensions for actuator rods
- Fastening material

Art. no.

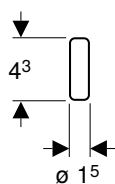
SU4 [pc.] SU3 [pc.] SU2 [pc.] SU1 [pc.]

240.058.00.1

2400 100 10 1



- Suitable for Kappa cistern post 2015
- Length 90 mm
- Maximum extension is 180 mm (using 2 x art. no. 240.058.00.1)

New**Geberit DuoFresh stick****Application purposes**

- For insert for Geberit DuoFresh stick

Scope of delivery

- 8 in-cistern blocks

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
244.186.00.1	1
Available as of April 2019	



- This consumable contains classified hazardous substances. Information, instructions and measures for handling hazardous substances safely can be found in the appendix or at www.geberit.co.uk.

New**Geberit combination outlet mounting box****Application purposes**

- For connecting an odour extraction unit
- For hidden connection in WC ceramic appliances

Characteristics

- Cover with screw connection

Scope of delivery

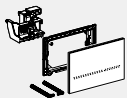
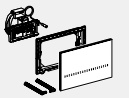
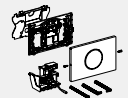
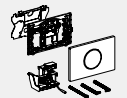




- 2 grommets
- 2 hook-and-loop strips

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
244.120.00.1	1
Available as of April 2019	

WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation

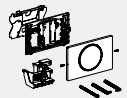
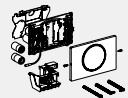


Assortment overview – Geberit WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation, touchless

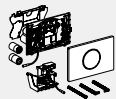
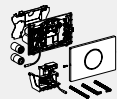
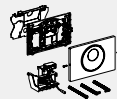

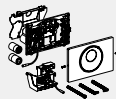







Geberit Great Britain, Version: November 2018

	Sigma80	Sigma80	Sigma10	Sigma10	
					
Art. no.	116.090.SG.1 116.090.SM.1	116.092.SG.1 116.092.SM.1	115.906.SN.1	115.907.xx.1	
	→ p. 144	→ p. 147	→ p. 141	→ p. 142	
Activation	Touchless	Touchless	Touchless	Touchless	
Detection / control	Infrared-controlled	Infrared-controlled	Infrared-controlled	Infrared-controlled	
Power supply	Mains	Mains	Mains	Mains	
Suitable for concealed cisterns	Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm	Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm	Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm	Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm	
Application range					
To order additionally					
115.861.00.1 Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Accessories					
✓ Compatible					

Assortment overview – Geberit WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation, manual

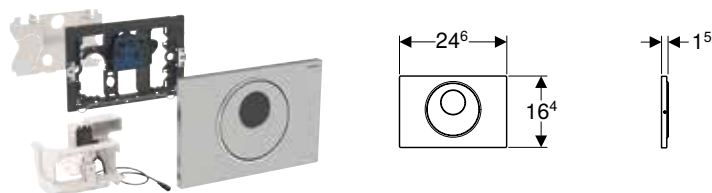
Geberit Great Britain, Version: November 2018

	Sigma10	Sigma10
		
Art. no.	115.867.SN.5	115.869.SN.5
	→ p. 143	→ p. 151
Activation	Manual	Manual
Detection / control	Manual (radio)	Manual (radio)
Power supply	Mains	Battery
Suitable for concealed cisterns	Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm	Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm
Application range		
To order additionally		
115.861.00.1 Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation	✓	
Accessories		
241.568.00.1 Geberit RF-controlled button for electronic flush actuation	✓	✓
✓ Compatible		

	Sigma10	Sigma10	Sigma10	Sigma10	Sigma10	Infrared button
						
	115.908.xx.1	115.909.SN.1	115.890.SN.5	115.856.SN.1	115.891.SN.5	115.857.00.1 115.858.00.1 115.857.21.1 115.858.21.1
	→ p. 150	→ p. 149	→ p. 140	→ p. 146	→ p. 148	→ p. 145
	Touchless	Touchless	Touchless / Manual	Touchless / Manual	Touchless / Manual	Touchless / Manual
	Infrared-controlled	Infrared-controlled	Infrared-controlled	Infrared-controlled	Infrared-controlled	Infrared-controlled
	Battery	Battery	Mains	Mains	Battery	Mains
	Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm	Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm	Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm	Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm	Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm	Sigma concealed cistern 12 cm
						
			✓	✓		

For mains operation, for Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, dual flush, flush plate Sigma10, automatic/touchless/manual



Application purposes

- For public and semipublic areas
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For touchless flush actuation of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block
- Not suitable for less-abled installation

Technical data

Protection degree	IP45
Nominal voltage	85–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.1 V DC
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Detection time, adjustment range	1–60 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Touchless manual flush actuation
- Automatic flush actuation
- Touchless flush actuation for single or dual flush by moving hand toward sensor
- Manual flush actuation via flush plate
- Screwable flush plate
- Power supply via power supply unit
- External power supply unit
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage, 4.1 V DC
- Operation with extra-low voltage, no mains voltage in cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Interval flush preset
- Adjustable interval flush
- Preflush can be set
- Minimum detection time can be set
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating
- Vandal-resistant
- Easy maintenance and cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate Sigma10
- Mounting frame with infrared control, premounted
- Protection plate
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- Actuator rod
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.890.SN.5	Plate and button: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	1

To order additionally

- Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation → p. 162

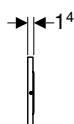
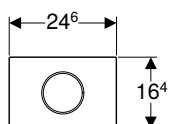
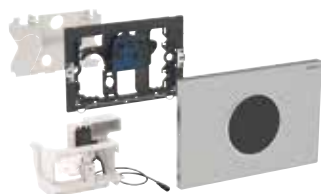
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Requires transformer 115.861.00.1

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, dual flush, flush plate Sigma10, automatic/touchless, screwable



Application purposes

- For public and semipublic areas
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For touchless flush actuation of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block
- Not suitable for less-abled installation

Technical data

Protection degree	IP45
Nominal voltage	85–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.1 V DC
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Detection time, adjustment range	1–60 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Touchless manual flush actuation
- Automatic flush actuation
- Touchless flush actuation for single or dual flush by moving hand toward sensor
- Screwable flush plate
- Power supply via power supply unit
- External power supply unit
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage, 4.1 V DC
- Operation with extra-low voltage, no mains voltage in cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Interval flush preset
- Adjustable interval flush
- Preflush can be set
- Minimum detection time can be set
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating
- Vandal-resistant
- Easy maintenance and cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate Sigma10
- Mounting frame with infrared control, premounted
- Protection plate
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- Actuator rod
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.906.SN.1	Plate: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	1

To order additionally

- Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation → p. 162

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



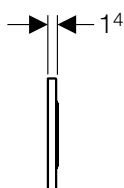
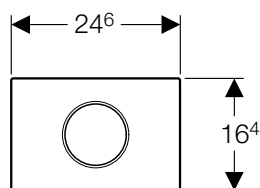
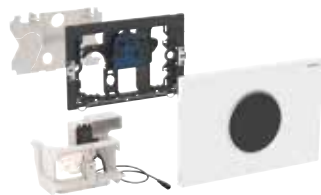
- Requires transformer 115.861.00.1

Flush Plates and WC Flush Controls

WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation

For mains operation, for Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, dual flush, flush plate Sigma10, automatic/touchless



Application purposes

- For private and semipublic areas
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For touchless flush actuation of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block
- Not suitable for less-abled installation

Technical data

Protection degree	IP45
Nominal voltage	85–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.1 V DC
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Detection time, adjustment range	1–60 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Touchless manual flush actuation
- Automatic flush actuation
- Touchless flush actuation for single or dual flush by moving hand toward sensor
- Power supply via power supply unit
- External power supply unit
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage, 4.1 V DC
- Operation with extra-low voltage, no mains voltage in cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Interval flush preset
- Adjustable interval flush
- Preflush can be set
- Minimum detection time can be set
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating
- Easy maintenance and cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate Sigma10
- Mounting frame with infrared control, premounted
- Protection plate
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- Actuator rod
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.907.KH.1	Plate: gloss chrome-plated Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	1
115.907.KJ.1	Plate: white Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1
115.907.KK.1	Plate: white Design ring: gold-plated	Plastic	1
115.907.KL.1	Plate: white Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	1
115.907.KM.1	Plate: black Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1
115.907.KN.1	Plate: matt chrome-plated Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1
115.907.SN.1	Plate: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	1

To order additionally

- Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation → p. 162

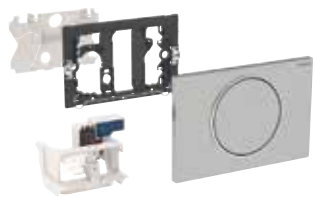
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Requires transformer 115.861.00.1

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, single flush, flush plate Sigma10, for pull-down rail, radio



Application purposes

- For manual remote flush actuation of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm using pull-down rails with RF-controlled button
- For single flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- Suitable for less-abled installation
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block

Technical data

Nominal voltage	85–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.1 V DC
Radio frequency	868.4 MHz
Radio frequency distance	10 m
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	168 h

Characteristics

- Flush actuation using pull-down rail, wireless, radio
- Single flush can be triggered via flush plate
- Cover plates and stop-and-go flush actuators can be mounted
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate
- Power supply via power supply unit
- External power supply unit
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage, 4.1 V DC
- Operation with extra-low voltage, no mains voltage in cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Interval flush preset
- Adjustable interval flush
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating
- Screwable flush plate

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate Sigma10
- Mounting frame
- Protection plate
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- Control electronics with radio receiver
- Actuator rod
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.867.SN.5	Plate and button: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	1

To order additionally

- Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation → p. 162

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281



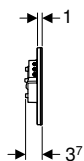
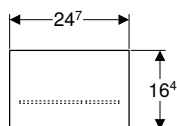
- For use with RF electronic button art. no. 241.568.00.1
- Handrail with RF button by other supplier
- Requires transformer 115.861.00.1

Flush Plates and WC Flush Controls

WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation

For mains operation, for Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, dual flush, flush plate Sigma80, touchless



Application purposes

- For private and semipublic areas
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For touchless flush actuation of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block
- Suitable for less-abled installation

Technical data

Protection degree	IP45
Nominal voltage	85–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.1 V DC
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	Off
Detection time, adjustment range	1–60 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Touchless manual flush actuation
- Automatic flush actuation can be activated
- Flush actuation possible via external push-button
- Flush plate without mechanical buttons
- Actuator buttons identifiable by light bars
- Button illumination activated when approached
- Button illumination can be set in five colours
- Orientation light can be activated
- Power supply via power supply unit
- External power supply unit
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage, 4.1 V DC
- Operation with extra-low voltage, no mains voltage in cistern
- Flush actuation can be manually deactivated for cleaning
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Reliable IR distance detection
- User detection range can be set
- Adjustable interval flush
- Preflush can be set
- Minimum detection time can be set
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating
- Lockable
- Easy maintenance and cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate Sigma80
- Mounting frame
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
116.090.SG.1	black	Glass	1
116.090.SM.1	mirrored	Glass	1

To order additionally

- Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation → p. 162

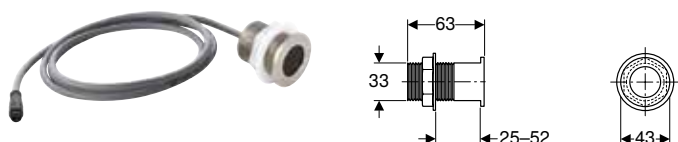
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Requires transformer 115.861.00.1

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, dual flush, IR button



Application purposes

- For releasing a dual flush
- For bathroom furniture
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block

Technical data

Nominal voltage	85–240 V AC
Operating voltage	4.1 V DC
Cable length	1.9 m

Scope of delivery

- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- Electrical control
- Power supply unit

Characteristics

- Single flush can be triggered via flush plate
- Cover plates and stop-and-go flush actuators can be mounted
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate
- Power supply via power supply unit
- External power supply unit
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage, 4.1 V DC
- Operation with extra-low voltage, no mains voltage in cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Interval flush preset
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.858.00.1		Stainless steel	1
115.858.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Stainless steel	1

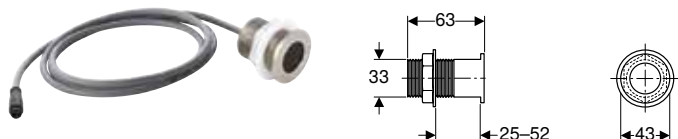
To order additionally

- Flush plate
- Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation → p. 162



- Surround available which illustrates small and large flush operation. Gloss Chrome 242.935.21.1 and Brushed Stainless Steel 242.935.00.1

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, single flush, IR button



Application purposes

- For single flush
- For bathroom furniture
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block

Technical data

Nominal voltage	85–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.1 V DC
Cable length	1.9 m
Interval flush, factory setting	168 h

Characteristics

- Single flush can be triggered via flush plate
- Cover plates and stop-and-go flush actuators can be mounted
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate
- Power supply via power supply unit
- External power supply unit
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage, 4.1 V DC
- Operation with extra-low voltage, no mains voltage in cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Interval flush preset
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating

Scope of delivery

- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- Electrical control
- Power supply unit

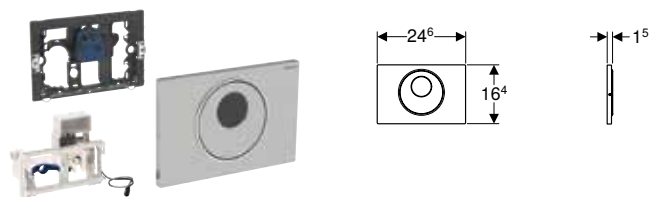
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.857.00.1		Stainless steel	1
115.857.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Stainless steel	1

To order additionally

- Flush plate
- Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation → p. 162

For mains operation, for Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, dual flush, flush plate Sigma10, automatic/touchless/manual



Application purposes

- For Geberit Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm, series 2016
- For public and semipublic areas
- For solid and drywall construction
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block
- Not suitable for less-abled installation

Technical data

Protection degree	IP45
Nominal voltage	85–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.1 V DC
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Detection time, adjustment range	1–60 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Touchless manual flush actuation
- Automatic flush actuation
- Touchless flush actuation for single or dual flush by moving hand toward sensor
- Manual flush actuation via flush plate
- Screwable flush plate
- Power supply via power supply unit
- External power supply unit
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage, 4.1 V DC
- Operation with extra-low voltage, no mains voltage in cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Interval flush preset
- Adjustable interval flush
- Preflush can be set
- Minimum detection time can be set
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating
- Vandal-resistant
- Easy maintenance and cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate Sigma10
- Mounting frame with infrared control, premounted
- Protection plate
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- Actuator rod
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.856.SN.1	Plate and button: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	1

To order additionally

- Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation → p. 162

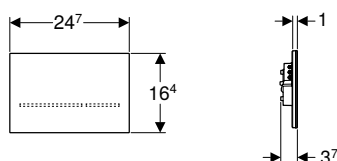
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Requires transformer 115.861.00.1

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, dual flush, flush plate Sigma80, touchless



Application purposes

- For Geberit Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm, series 2016
- For private and semipublic areas
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block
- Suitable for less-abled installation

Technical data

Protection degree	IP45
Nominal voltage	85–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.1 V DC
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	Off

Characteristics

- Touchless manual flush actuation
- Automatic flush actuation can be activated
- Flush actuation possible via external push-button
- Flush plate without mechanical buttons
- Actuator buttons identifiable by light bars
- Button illumination activated when approached
- Button illumination can be set in five colours
- Orientation light can be activated
- Power supply via power supply unit
- External power supply unit
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage, 4.1 V DC
- Operation with extra-low voltage, no mains voltage in cistern
- Flush actuation can be manually deactivated for cleaning
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Reliable IR distance detection
- User detection range can be set
- Adjustable interval flush
- Preflush can be set
- Minimum detection time can be set
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating
- Lockable
- Easy maintenance and cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate Sigma80
- Mounting frame
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- Actuator rod
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
116.092.SG.1	black	Glass	1
116.092.SM.1	mirrored	Glass	1

To order additionally

- Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation → p. 162

Accessories

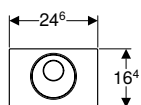
- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Requires transformer 115.861.00.1

For battery operation, for Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, battery operation, dual flush, flush plate Sigma10, automatic/touchless/manual



Application purposes

- For public and semipublic areas
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For touchless flush actuation of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block
- Not suitable for less-abled installation

Technical data

Battery type	LR20
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Detection time, adjustment range	1–60 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Touchless manual flush actuation
- Automatic flush actuation
- Touchless flush actuation for single or dual flush by moving hand toward sensor
- Manual flush actuation via flush plate
- Screwable flush plate
- Battery-operated
- Batteries in closed battery compartment in the flushing cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Interval flush preset
- Adjustable interval flush
- Preflush can be set
- Minimum detection time can be set
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating
- Vandal-resistant
- Easy maintenance and cleaning

Scope of delivery

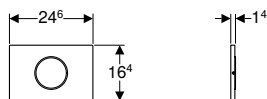
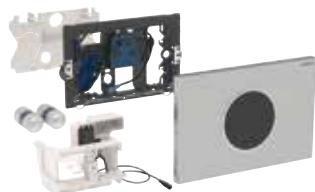
- Flush plate Sigma10
- Mounting frame with infrared control and battery compartment, premounted
- Protection plate
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries LR20, each 1.5 V
- Actuator rod
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.891.SN.5	Plate and button: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	1

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, battery operation, dual flush, flush plate Sigma10, automatic/touchless, screwable



Application purposes

- For public and semipublic areas
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For touchless flush actuation of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block
- Not suitable for less-abled installation

Technical data

Battery type	LR20
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Detection time, adjustment range	1–60 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Touchless manual flush actuation
- Automatic flush actuation
- Touchless flush actuation for single or dual flush by moving hand toward sensor
- Screwable flush plate
- Battery-operated
- Batteries in closed battery compartment in the flushing cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Interval flush preset
- Adjustable interval flush
- Preflush can be set
- Minimum detection time can be set
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating
- Vandal-resistant
- Easy maintenance and cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate Sigma10
- Mounting frame with infrared control and battery compartment, premounted
- Protection plate
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries LR20, each 1.5 V
- Actuator rod
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.909.SN.1	Plate: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	1

Accessories

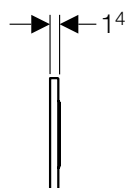
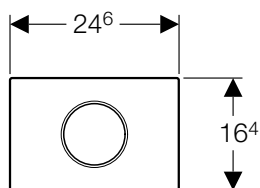
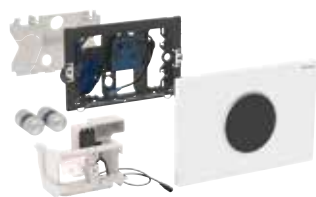
- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Flush Plates and WC Flush Controls

WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation

For battery operation, for Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, battery operation, dual flush, flush plate Sigma10, automatic/touchless



Application purposes

- For private and semipublic areas
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For touchless flush actuation of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block
- Not suitable for less-abled installation

Technical data

Battery type	LR20
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Detection time, adjustment range	1–60 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Touchless manual flush actuation
- Automatic flush actuation
- Touchless flush actuation for single or dual flush by moving hand toward sensor
- Battery-operated
- Batteries in closed battery compartment in the flushing cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Interval flush preset
- Adjustable interval flush
- Preflush can be set
- Minimum detection time can be set
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating
- Easy maintenance and cleaning

Scope of delivery

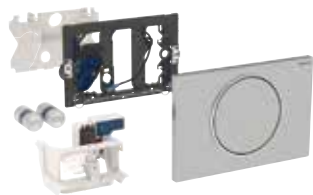
- Flush plate Sigma10
- Mounting frame with infrared control and battery compartment, premounted
- Protection plate
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries LR20, each 1.5 V
- Actuator rod
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.908.KH.1	Plate: gloss chrome-plated Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	1
115.908.KJ.1	Plate: white Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1
115.908.KK.1	Plate: white Design ring: gold-plated	Plastic	1
115.908.KL.1	Plate: white Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	1
115.908.KM.1	Plate: black Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1
115.908.KN.1	Plate: matt chrome-plated Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1
115.908.SN.1	Plate: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	1

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Geberit WC flush control with electronic flush actuation, battery operation, single flush, flush plate Sigma10, for pull-down rail, radio



Application purposes

- For manual remote flush actuation of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm using pull-down rails with RF-controlled button
- For single flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- Suitable for less-abled installation
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Not suitable for use with Geberit inserts for in-cistern block

Technical data

Battery type	LR20
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Radio frequency	868.4 MHz
Radio frequency distance	10 m
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	168 h

Characteristics

- Flush actuation using pull-down rail, wireless, radio
- Single flush can be triggered via flush plate
- Cover plates and stop-and-go flush actuators can be mounted
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate
- Battery-operated
- Batteries in closed battery compartment in the flushing cistern
- With push-fit connection with cross-polarity protection
- Interval flush preset
- Adjustable interval flush
- Compatible with Geberit Service Handy
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Electrical lifting device, self-calibrating

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate Sigma10
- Mounting frame
- Protection plate
- Support block with servomotor and lifting device, premounted
- Control electronics with radio receiver
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries LR20, each 1.5 V
- Actuator rod
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.869.SN.5	Plate and button: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	1

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281



- For use with RF electronic button art. no. 241.568.00.1
- Handrail with RF button by other supplier






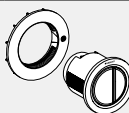


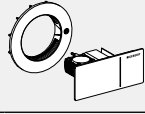
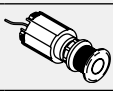
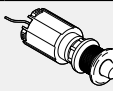
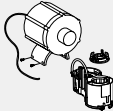
Flush Plates and WC Flush Controls

WC flush controls with pneumatic flush actuation

For battery operation, for Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm

WC flush controls with pneumatic flush actuation

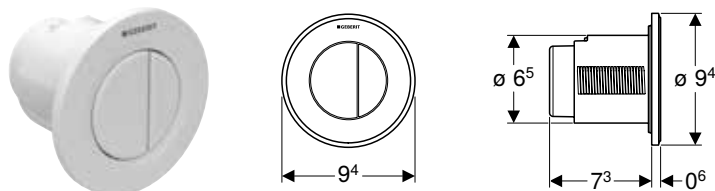
Geberit Great Britain, Version: November 2018

Design	Concealed cistern					Low-height furniture cistern
	Sigma 12 cm	Sigma 8 cm (UP720 / Unica +)	Omega 12 cm	Delta 12 cm	Kappa 15 cm	
						
Remote flush actuation type 01, single flush, concealed actuator						
116.040.xx.1 	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
116.041.xx.1		✓				
Remote flush actuation type 01, dual flush, concealed actuator						
116.042.xx.1 	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
116.043.xx.1		✓				
Remote flush actuation type 01, dual flush, concealed actuator, protruding						
116.044.11.1 	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Remote flush actuation type 01, dual flush, low-height furniture actuator						
116.050.xx.1 	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Remote flush actuation type 10, dual flush, concealed actuator						
116.055.xx.1 	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
116.056.xx.1		✓				
Remote flush actuation type 10, dual flush, low-height furniture actuator						
116.057.xx.1 	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Remote flush actuation type 70, dual flush, concealed actuator						
115.090.xx.1 			✓			
Remote flush actuation type 70, dual flush, low-height furniture actuator						
115.089.xx.1 			✓			
Single flush, low-height furniture actuator, metal						
115.947.xx.1 	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
115.949.21.1 	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Single flush, for institutions						
115.943.21.1 	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Single flush, for pull-down rail						
115.914.00.1 	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓

✓ Compatible

For dual flush

Geberit remote flush actuation type 01, pneumatic, for dual flush, concealed actuator



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm

Technical data

Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Round design
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate

Scope of delivery

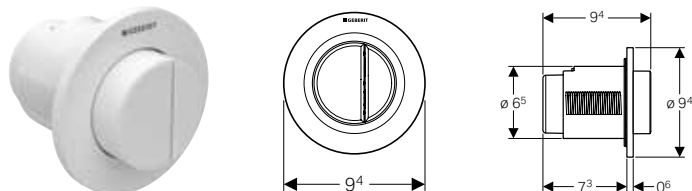
- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Conduit pipe, length 1.7 m
- Flush-mounting box with protection cover
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.042.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	10	1
116.042.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.042.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1



- 74 mm hole required
- Not suitable for use with IPS panels. Please use furniture version

Geberit remote flush actuation type 01, pneumatic, for dual flush, concealed actuator, protruding



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm

Technical data

Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Round design
- Actuator buttons protruding
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate

Scope of delivery

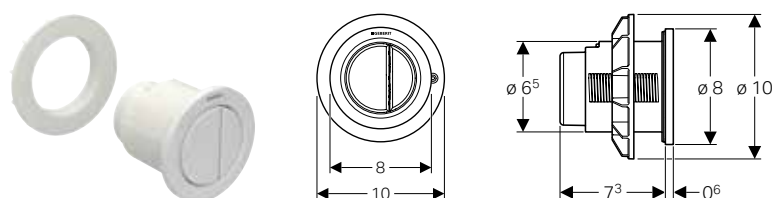
- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Conduit pipe, length 1.7 m
- Flush-mounting box with protection cover
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.044.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	10	1



- 74 mm hole required
- Not suitable for use with IPS panels. Please use furniture version

Geberit remote flush actuation type 01, pneumatic, for dual flush, furniture actuator



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit cisterns for low-height furniture
- For releasing a dual flush
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm
- For bathroom furniture

Characteristics

- Round design
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate

Scope of delivery

- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Fastening material

Technical data

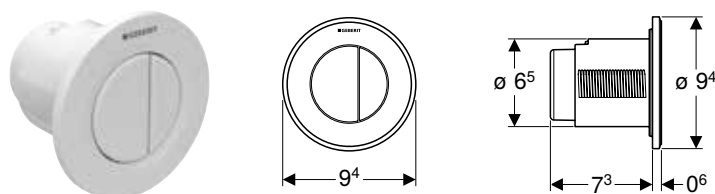
Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.050.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	10	1
116.050.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.050.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1



- 67 mm hole required
- Suitable for use with IPS panels

Geberit remote flush actuation type 01, pneumatic, for dual flush, for Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm, concealed actuator



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit concealed cisterns
- For solid and drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm

Characteristics

- Round design
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate

Scope of delivery

- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Conduit pipe, length 1.7 m
- Flush-mounting box with protection cover
- Fastening material

Technical data

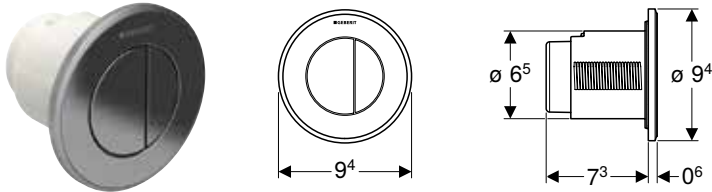
Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.043.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	10	1
116.043.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.043.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1



- 74 mm hole required
- Not suitable for use with IPS panels. Please use furniture version

Geberit remote flush actuation type 10, pneumatic, for dual flush, concealed actuator



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For releasing a dual flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm

Characteristics

- Round design
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate

Scope of delivery

- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Conduit pipe, length 1.7 m
- Flush-mounting box with protection cover
- Fastening material

Technical data

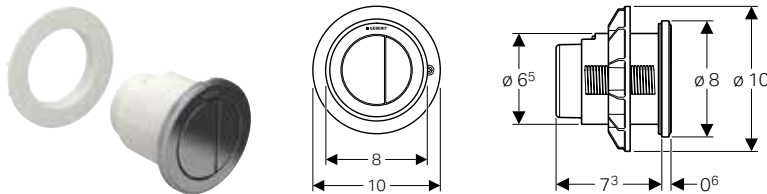
Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.055.KH.1	Collar and buttons: gloss chrome-plated Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.055.KJ.1	Collar and buttons: white Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.055.KK.1	Collar and buttons: white Design ring: gold-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.055.KM.1	Collar and buttons: black Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.055.KN.1	Collar and buttons: matt chrome-plated Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1



- 74 mm hole required
- Not suitable for use with IPS panels. Please use furniture version

Geberit remote flush actuation type 10, pneumatic, for dual flush, furniture actuator



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit cisterns for low-height furniture
- For releasing a dual flush
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For bathroom furniture

Characteristics

- Round design
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate

Scope of delivery

- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Fastening material

Technical data

Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------



Flush Plates and WC Flush Controls

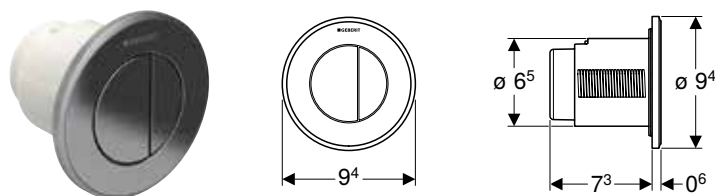
WC flush controls with pneumatic flush actuation
For dual flush

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.057.KH.1	Collar and buttons: gloss chrome-plated Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.057.KJ.1	Collar and buttons: white Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.057.KK.1	Collar and buttons: white Design ring: gold-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.057.KM.1	Collar and buttons: black Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.057.KN.1	Collar and buttons: matt chrome-plated Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.057.SN.1	Collar and buttons: brushed stainless steel finish Design ring: high-gloss polished	Die-cast zinc	10	1



- 67 mm hole required
- Suitable for use with IPS panels

Geberit remote flush actuation type 10, pneumatic, for dual flush, for Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm, concealed actuator



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit concealed cisterns
- For solid and drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm

Technical data

Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Round design
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate

Scope of delivery

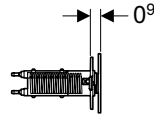
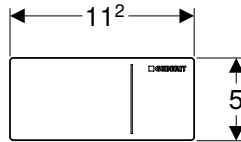
- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Conduit pipe, length 1.7 m
- Flush-mounting box with protection cover
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.056.KH.1	Collar and buttons: gloss chrome-plated Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.056.KJ.1	Collar and buttons: white Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.056.KK.1	Collar and buttons: white Design ring: gold-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.056.KM.1	Collar and buttons: black Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.056.KN.1	Collar and buttons: matt chrome-plated Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1



- 74 mm hole required
- Not suitable for use with IPS panels. Please use furniture version

Geberit remote flush actuation type 70 for dual flush, for Omega concealed cistern, furniture actuator



Application purposes

- For bathroom furniture
- For wall thicknesses of 5–40 mm
- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit concealed cisterns
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For flush actuation with high actuating convenience
- Not suitable for public and semipublic areas

Characteristics

- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Hydraulic servo lifter for minimum actuation forces
- Flush actuation pneumatic

Scope of delivery

- Hydraulic servo lifter
- Water supply connection set
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Assembly parts
- Fastening material

Technical data

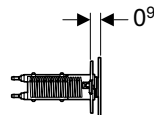
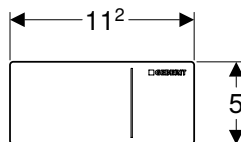
Flow pressure	1–3 bar
Actuation force	< 10 N

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.089.FW.1	brushed, easy-to-clean coated	Stainless steel	1
115.089.SI.1	white	Glass	1
115.089.SJ.1	black	Glass	1
115.089.SQ.1	umber	Glass	1



- FOR DOMESTIC USE ONLY
- NOT SUITABLE FOR SPECIAL PLATING
- Minimum 1 bar mains constant flow pressure

Geberit remote flush actuation type 70 for dual flush, for Omega concealed cistern



Application purposes

- For solid and drywall construction
- For covering thicknesses of 5–50 mm in drywall construction
- For wall thicknesses of ≥ 75 mm in solid construction
- For tiled floor constructions of 5–40 mm
- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit concealed cisterns
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For flush actuation with high actuating convenience
- Not suitable for public and semipublic areas

Characteristics

- Low-noise lifting mechanism
- Hydraulic servo lifter for minimum actuation forces
- Flush actuation pneumatic
- Can be combined with Geberit cover plates Omega

Scope of delivery

- Hydraulic servo lifter
- Water supply connection set
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Flush-mounting box with protection cover
- Conduit pipe, length 1.7 m
- Assembly parts
- Fastening material

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–3 bar
Actuation force	< 10 N

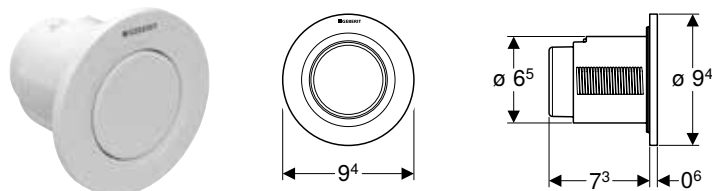
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.090.FW.1	brushed, easy-to-clean coated	Stainless steel	1
115.090.SI.1	white	Glass	1
115.090.SJ.1	black	Glass	1
115.090.SQ.1	umber	Glass	1



- FOR DOMESTIC USE ONLY
- NOT SUITABLE FOR SPECIAL PLATING
- Minimum 1 bar mains constant flow pressure

For single flush

Geberit remote flush actuation type 01, pneumatic, for single flush, concealed actuator



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For single flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm

Technical data

Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Round design
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate

Scope of delivery

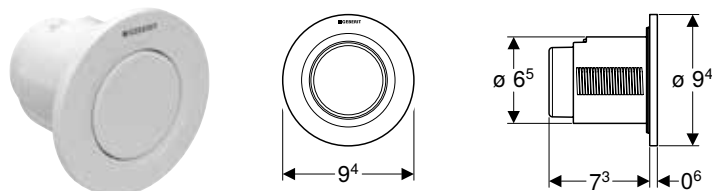
- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Conduit pipe, length 1.7 m
- Flush-mounting box with protection cover
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.040.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	10	1
116.040.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.040.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1



- 74 mm hole required
- Not suitable for use with IPS panels. Please use furniture version

Geberit remote flush actuation type 01, pneumatic, for single flush, for Sigma concealed cistern 8 cm, concealed actuator



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit concealed cisterns
- For single flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 8 cm

Technical data

Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Characteristics

- Round design
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate

Scope of delivery

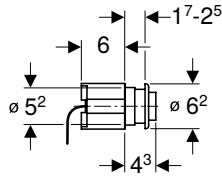
- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m
- Conduit pipe, length 1.7 m
- Flush-mounting box with protection cover
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.041.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	10	1
116.041.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1
116.041.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic	10	1



- 74 mm hole required

Geberit WC flush control with pneumatic flush actuation, single flush, with locked nuts, concealed actuator



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit cisterns for low-height furniture
- For single flush
- For drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm
- For bathroom furniture
- For wall thicknesses of max. 25 mm

Characteristics

- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate
- Round design

Scope of delivery

- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m

Technical data

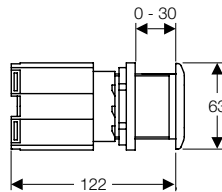
Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.114.FW.1	brushed	Stainless steel	10	1



- 57 mm hole required

Geberit WC flush control with pneumatic flush actuation, single flush, with locked nuts, for furniture



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit cisterns for low-height furniture
- For single flush
- For drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm
- For bathroom furniture
- For wall thicknesses of max. 30 mm

Characteristics

- Actuator made of stainless steel
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate
- Round design

Scope of delivery

- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m

Technical data

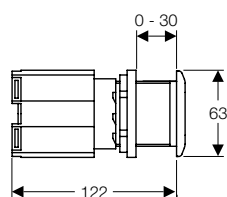
Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Art. no.	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.947.00.1	Stainless steel	10	1



- 57 mm hole required

Geberit WC flush control with pneumatic flush actuation, single flush, with locked nuts, for furniture



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit cisterns for low-height furniture
- For single flush
- For drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm
- For bathroom furniture
- For wall thicknesses of max. 30 mm

Characteristics

- Actuator made of brass, chrome-plated
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate
- Round design

Scope of delivery

- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m

Technical data

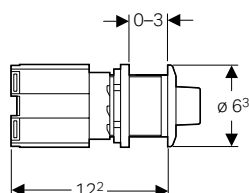
Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.947.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Stainless steel	10	1



- 57 mm hole required

Geberit WC flush control with pneumatic flush actuation, single flush, with locked nuts, for furniture



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit cisterns for low-height furniture
- For single flush
- For drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm
- For bathroom furniture
- For wall thicknesses of max. 30 mm

Characteristics

- Actuator made of brass, chrome-plated
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate
- Round design

Scope of delivery

- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m

Technical data

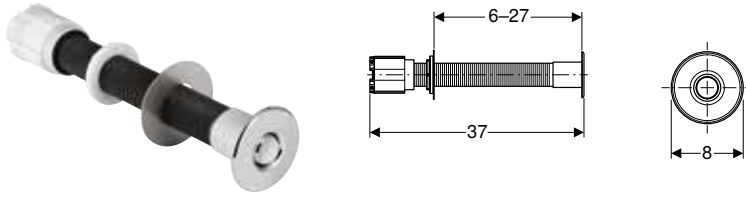
Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
115.949.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Brass	1



- 57 mm hole required

Geberit WC flush control with pneumatic flush actuation, single flush, with locked nuts, for institutions



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For single flush
- For solid and drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For institutions
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm
- For bathroom furniture

Characteristics

- Actuator made of brass, chrome-plated
- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate
- Round design

Scope of delivery

- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m

Technical data

Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.943.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Brass	120	10	1



- 50 mm hole required

Geberit WC flush control with pneumatic flush actuation, single flush, for pull-down rail



Application purposes

- For pneumatic remote flush actuation of Geberit exposed and concealed cisterns
- For single flush
- For drywall construction
- Suitable for less-abled installation
- For Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Omega concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Delta concealed cisterns 12 cm
- For Geberit Kappa concealed cisterns 15 cm
- For bathroom furniture

Characteristics

- Can be combined with Geberit flush plates for single flush and stop-and-go flush or Geberit cover plate

Scope of delivery

- Actuator
- Pneumatic flushing device
- Pneumatic hose, length 2 m

Technical data

Actuation force	< 25 N
-----------------	--------

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
115.914.00.1	1

Accessories for flush controls

Installation sets

Geberit installation set for WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation



Application purposes

- For solid and drywall construction
- For concealed installation
- For preparing the mains connections of Geberit WC flush controls Sigma10 and Sigma80
- For connecting cables between concealed outlets and concealed cisterns

Technical data

Protection degree	IP20
Nominal voltage	85–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz

Characteristics

- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage, 4.1 V DC

Scope of delivery

- Cover for flush-mounting box
- Concealed outlet for drilling hole ø 76 mm
- Pipe entry
- Power supply unit
- Conduit pipe, length 1.7 m

Art. no.	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.861.00.1	10	1

New

installation set with flush-mounting box, for Geberit DuoFresh module



Scope of delivery

- 2 fixing brackets
- Bracket
- Protection box

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
244.999.00.1	1
Available as of April 2019	

Geberit outlet mounting box



Application purposes

- For connecting Geberit AquaClean Sela WC complete solutions in combination with Geberit flush plates Sigma40 with integrated odour extraction unit
- For connecting Geberit AquaClean Sela WC complete solutions using fixed connections
- For connecting Geberit AquaClean Tuma WC complete solutions in combination with Geberit flush plates Sigma10 and Sigma80
- For connecting Geberit Monolith Plus sanitary modules using a fixed connection
- For connecting Geberit Monolith sanitary modules in combination with Geberit AquaClean Mera / Sela / Tuma using a fixed connection

Characteristics

- Cover with screw connection

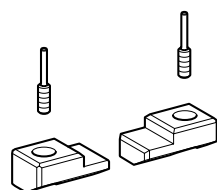
Scope of delivery

- 3 grommets
- 3 terminals
- 2 hook-and-loop strips

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
242.837.00.1	1

For WC flush controls with electronic flush actuation

Anti-theft device for Geberit flush plate Sigma80



Application purposes

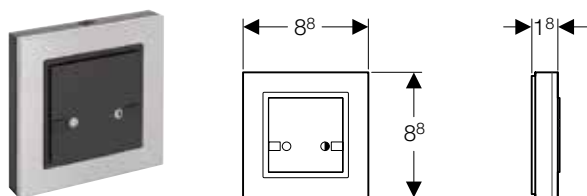
- For theft-proof fastening of Geberit flush plates Sigma80

Scope of delivery

- 2 set screws
- 2 mounting shoes

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
243.298.00.1	1

Geberit RF-controlled button for electronic flush actuation



Application purposes

- For manual, wireless flush actuation of Geberit Sigma concealed cisterns 12 cm using an electronic Geberit WC flush control

Technical data

Operating voltage	3 V DC
Radio frequency	868.4 MHz
Radio frequency distance	10 m

Characteristics

- Dual flush can be actuated
- Battery-operated
- Easy to install and service

Scope of delivery

- 2 alkaline manganese batteries type AAA 1.5 V
- Fastening material

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
241.568.00.1	1



- For use with article numbers 115.867.SN.5 and 115.869.SN.5



Taps

Preliminary remarks.....	166
Washbasin taps	170
Assortment overview – Geberit wall-mounted taps for washbasins	170
Assortment overview – Geberit deck-mounted taps for washbasins	171
Deck-mounted, mains operation.....	173
Deck-mounted, battery operation	179
Deck-mounted, generator operation	185
Deck-mounted, self-closing taps	191
Wall-mounted, mains operation	192
Wall-mounted, battery operation	194
Wall-mounted, generator operation	196
Accessories.....	198



Preliminary remarks

Introduction to Geberit washbasin taps

Washbasin taps must be hygienic, easy to clean and safe in order to handle the extreme stress they are subjected to in semi-publicly and publicly accessible sanitary areas. By installing touchless Geberit washbasin taps, you provide your customers with economical and durable solutions that exceed the high expectations in this area.

Dual-beam detection for quick response

Electronically controlled Geberit washbasin taps respond particularly quickly and are functionally reliable. The alternating dual-beam detection system has an unusually wide scanning range for detection reliability; its flow duration limit function ensures safety and saves water. Various operating programmes, such as a water-saving programme, economy mode, interval flush or continuous flush can be programmed. The interval flush prevents drinking water stagnation in the pipe; the continuous flush can be actuated for thermal disinfection. Settings are made using the Geberit Service Handy. The taps can be deactivated manually for cleaning.

Deck-mounted taps for every application

Geberit deck-mounted washbasin taps can be supplied not only for mains and battery operation but also in a hydraulic version. They can be equipped with or without mixer handle. Their gloss chrome-plated surfaces and compact design make them easy to clean and service as well as attractive to look at.

Wall-mounted washbasin taps

Geberit's electronic wall-mounted washbasin taps appeal with their sleek, puristic aesthetic appearance and offer the same range of technical performance as deck-mounted washbasin taps.

Self-sustaining power supply

A small generator makes the touchless taps independent from the mains power supply or battery power. This system reduces the ecological impact down to 50% compared to the use of batteries and 80% compared to an electrical connection. The ideal solution for sustainable projects.

All settings are programmed via the Geberit Service Handy.

Benefits of Geberit washbasin taps

- Functionally reliable – even with stainless steel basin
- User-friendly, fast response with dual-beam IR detection
- Touchless operation for improved hygiene
- Extensive assortment, also for special applications
- Flow time limitation for maximum safety
- Interval flush with adjustable flush time
- Design and surfaces easy to clean and maintain
- Protection against vandalism
- Fine adjustment with Geberit Service Handy

The Geberit tap system

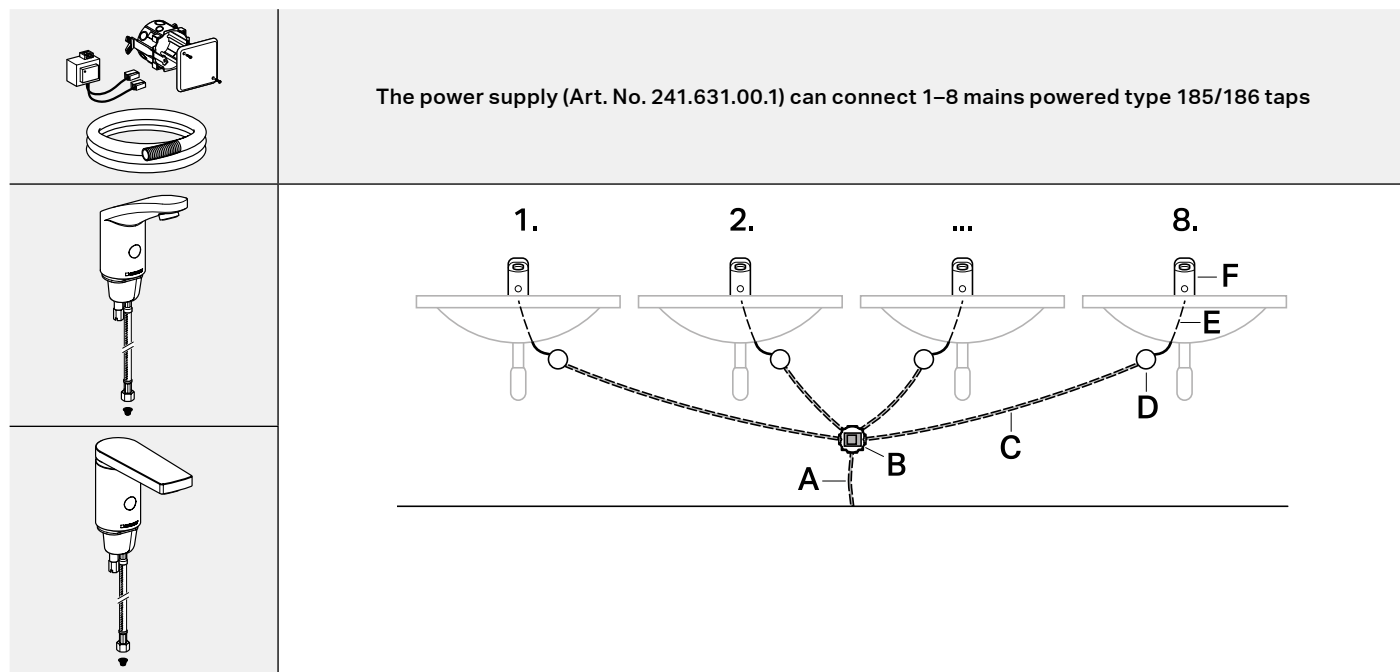
The new Geberit tap system, Piave and Brenta, is the innovative and sophisticated solution for wall-mounted taps across public and semi-public washrooms. As well as a more attractive aesthetic, the integration into the Geberit Duofix frame means that planning and installation is not only easier but more robust. In addition to this, the easily accessible function box allows maintenance and service tasks to be carried out with ease.

In the past, it was the control technology which made many touchless taps larger and less elegant than conventional taps. Geberit's new tap system provides a superior solution to this problem.

The Geberit tap system provides functional reliability, particularly in highly frequented areas. The tap housing is anchored firmly in the Geberit Duofix installation frame and delicate components are separate from the tap, virtually eliminating the risk of damage due to moisture or vandalism.

If you require any technical assistance, please contact the technical department on 01926 516800, or email technical@geberit.co.uk

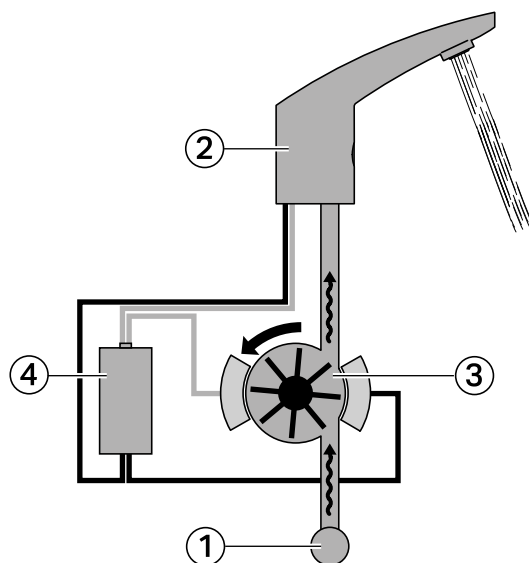
Type 185/186



- A Mains connection 230 V, 50–60 Hz
- B Outlet mounting box with power supply unit 230 V AC / 12 V DC
- C Conduit pipe for cable 242.349.00.1, maximum length 2.5 m, concealed
- D On-site junction box
- E Mains cable for tap, surface-mounted
- F Type 185/186 automatic tap (no more than 8 taps can be run per power supply unit)

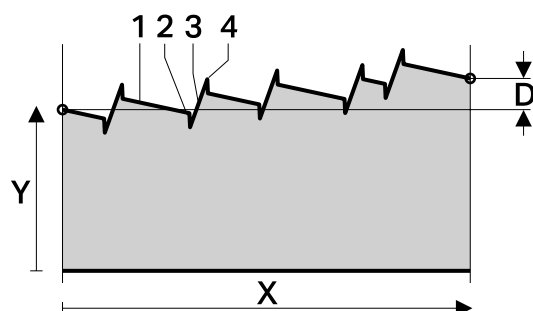
Washbasin tap type 185/186 with generator overview

When water flows from the angle stop valve (1) to the washbasin tap (2), the generator (3) produces an electrical current which is used to charge the rechargeable battery (4). The rechargeable battery then supplies the washbasin tap with the electrical current required for operation.



Functional diagram for the Geberit washbasin tap types 185 and 186, generator

The washbasin tap can be operated for at least ten years if it is used on average for at least 80 seconds per day (20 uses for a duration of 4 seconds each, for example). In the case of shorter usage times, the charge level of the battery is gradually reduced. In the case of prolonged use, surplus energy is produced, which increases the charge level of the battery. Due to minimal self-discharge and its large storage capacity, the battery remains charged for downtimes of several months.







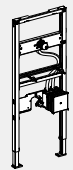
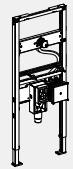
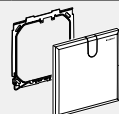
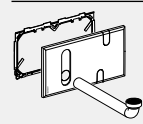
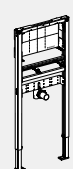








Battery charge level

- | | |
|---|---|
| X | Time axis |
| Y | Charge level axis |
| 1 | Self-discharge of rechargeable battery and standby power consumption of washbasin tap |
| 2 | Solenoid valve for the washbasin tap opens. Water starts to flow |
| 3 | Water is flowing. Charging current is generated |
| 4 | Solenoid valve for the washbasin tap closes. Water stops flowing |
| D | Energy surplus |

Washbasin taps

Assortment overview – Geberit wall-mounted taps for washbasins

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

			Piave	Piave	Brenta	Brenta
Design						
			Length 17 cm	Length 22 cm	Length 17 cm	Length 22 cm
Battery	Cold / mixed water, without mixer		116.263.21.1	116.283.21.1	116.273.21.1	116.293.21.1
	Cold and hot water, with mixer		116.264.21.1	116.284.21.1	116.274.21.1	116.294.21.1
Mains	Cold / mixed water, without mixer		116.261.21.1	116.281.21.1	116.271.21.1	116.291.21.1
	Cold and hot water, with mixer		116.262.21.1	116.282.21.1	116.272.21.1	116.292.21.1
Generator	Cold / mixed water, without mixer		116.265.21.1	116.285.21.1	116.275.21.1	116.295.21.1
	Cold and hot water, with mixer		116.266.21.1	116.286.21.1	116.276.21.1	116.296.21.1
To order additionally for installation phase - select one option						
Duofix installation	111.567.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 130 cm, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box		✓	✓	✓	✓
	111.568.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 130 cm, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box, with concealed trap		✓	✓	✓	✓
To order additionally - required depending on the selected installation phase option						
Cover plates	116.425.11.1 Geberit cover plate for washbasin taps with concealed function box		✓	✓	✓	✓
	116.426.11.1 Geberit cover plate for washbasin taps with concealed function box and concealed trap		Only for use with Geberit Duofix	Only for use with Geberit Duofix	Only for use with Geberit Duofix	Only for use with Geberit Duofix
Optional accessories						
Duofix installation	111.493.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112–130 cm, wall-mounted tap, concealed					
Accessories						
Geberit tap aerator for washbasin taps types 6x, 8x and 18x	242.834.21.1	3.8 l/min				
	242.645.21.1	1.9 l/min				
	243.626.21.1	1.3 l/min				
Geberit tap aerator for washbasin taps Piave and Brenta	243.625.00.1	5.0 l/min		✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾
	243.635.00.1	5.0 l/min, swivelling		✓	✓	✓
	243.636.00.1	3.8 l/min, spray		✓	✓	✓
	243.637.00.1	1.9 l/min, spray		✓ ²⁾	✓ ²⁾	✓ ²⁾
	243.638.00.1	1.3 l/min, Spray		✓ ²⁾	✓ ²⁾	✓ ²⁾








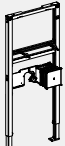
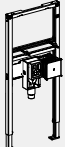
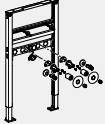
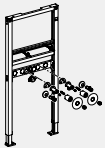
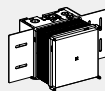
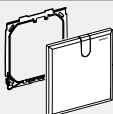
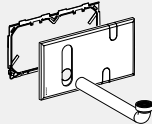
✓ Compatible

¹⁾ Already included in the scope of delivery

²⁾ Not suitable for generator

Assortment overview – Geberit deck-mounted taps for washbasins
















Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

			Type 185	Type 186	Type 60	Piave		Brenta	
Design									
Battery operation	Cold / mixed water, without mixer		116.235.21.1	116.236.21.1		116.163.21.1	116.183.21.1	116.173.21.1	116.193.21.1
	Cold and hot water, with mixer		116.245.21.1	116.246.21.1		116.164.21.1	116.184.21.1	116.174.21.1	116.194.21.1
	Cold and hot water, with mixer and handle		116.255.21.1	116.256.21.1					
Mains operation	Cold / mixed water, without mixer					116.161.21.1	116.181.21.1	116.171.21.1	116.191.21.1
	Cold and hot water, with mixer					116.162.21.1	116.182.21.1	116.172.21.1	116.192.21.1
Mains operation (without power supply unit)	Cold / mixed water, without mixer		116.435.21.1	116.436.21.1					
	Cold and hot water, with mixer		116.445.21.1	116.446.21.1					
	Cold and hot water, with mixer and handle		116.455.21.1	116.456.21.1					
Generator operation	Cold / mixed water, without mixer		116.335.21.1	116.336.21.1		116.165.21.1	116.185.21.1	116.175.21.1	116.195.21.1
	Cold and hot water, with mixer		116.365.21.1	116.366.21.1		116.166.21.1	116.186.21.1	116.176.21.1	116.196.21.1
To order additionally for installation phase - select one option									
Duofix installation	111.554.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112 cm, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box						✓		✓
	111.566.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112 cm, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box, with concealed trap						✓		✓
	111.494.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 82–98 cm, deck-mounted tap, wall anchoring		✓	✓					
	111.495.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for washbasin, 112 cm, deck-mounted tap		✓	✓					
Solid construction	116.130.00.1 Geberit installation set for washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box						✓		✓
To order additionally - required depending on the selected installation phase option									
Cover plates	116.425.11.1 Geberit cover plate for washbasin taps with concealed function box						✓		✓
	116.426.11.1 Geberit cover plate for washbasin taps with concealed function box and concealed trap						Only for use with Geberit Duofix		Only for use with Geberit Duofix



Assortment overview – Geberit deck-mounted taps for washbasins

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

				Type 185	Type 186	Type 60	Piave		Brenta	
Design										
Accessories										
Geberit tap aerator for washbasin taps types 6x, 8x and 18x	242.834.21.1	3.8 l/min		✓	✓	✓				
	242.645.21.1	1.9 l/min		✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾				
	243.626.21.1	1.3 l/min		✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾				
Geberit tap aerator for washbasin taps Piave and Brenta	243.625.00.1	5.0 l/min					✓ ²⁾	✓ ²⁾	✓ ²⁾	✓ ²⁾
	243.635.00.1	5.0 l/min, swivelling					✓	✓	✓	✓
	243.636.00.1	3.8 l/min, spray					✓	✓	✓	✓
	243.637.00.1	1.9 l/min, spray					✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾
	243.638.00.1	1.3 l/min, spray					✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾

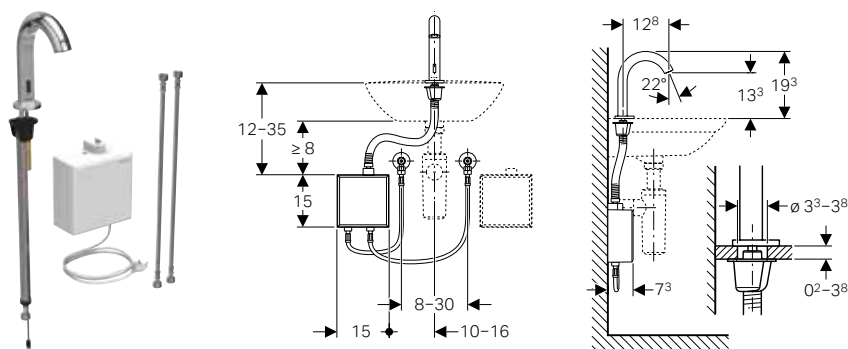
✓ Compatible

¹⁾ Not suitable for generator

²⁾ Already included in the scope of delivery

Deck-mounted, mains operation

Geberit washbasin tap Piave, deck-mounted, mains operation, with exposed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Nominal voltage	110–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.5 V DC
Power consumption	0.1 W
Cable length	1 m
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	–20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply via power supply unit
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Exposed function box with control electronics, functional unit and power supply unit
- Reinforced braided hoses 3/8"
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.161.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.162.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

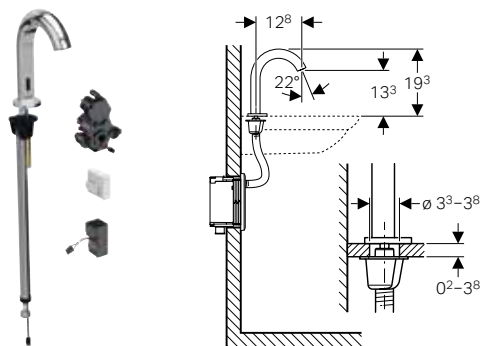
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Taps

Washbasin taps
Deck-mounted, mains operation

Geberit washbasin tap Piave, deck-mounted, mains operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Nominal voltage	110–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.5 V DC
Power consumption	0.1 W
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	–20 – +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply via power supply unit
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Power supply unit
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.181.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.182.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

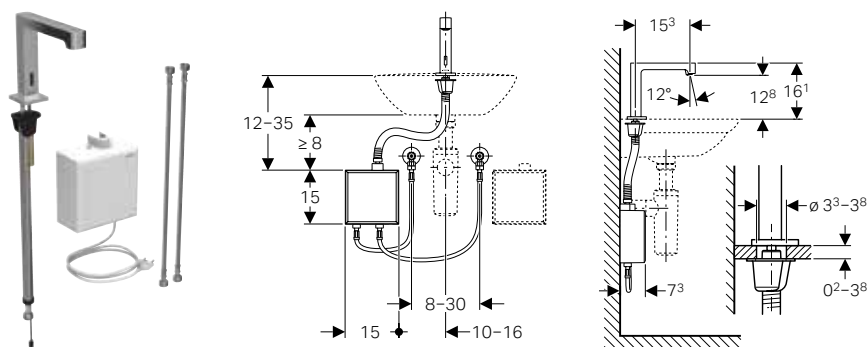
To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin or installation set for Geberit washbasin tap
- Cover plate

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Geberit washbasin tap Brenta, deck-mounted, mains operation, with exposed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Nominal voltage	110–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.5 V DC
Power consumption	0.1 W
Cable length	1 m
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	–20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply via power supply unit
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Exposed function box with control electronics, functional unit and power supply unit
- Reinforced braided hoses 3/8"
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.171.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.172.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

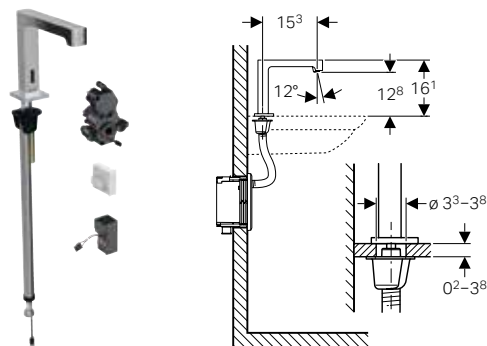
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Taps

Washbasin taps
Deck-mounted, mains operation

Geberit washbasin tap Brenta, deck-mounted, mains operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Nominal voltage	110–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.5 V DC
Power consumption	0.1 W
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	–20 – +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply via power supply unit
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Power supply unit
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

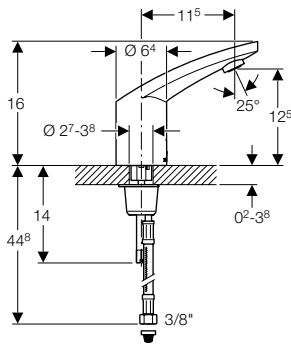
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.191.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.192.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin or installation set for Geberit washbasin tap
- Cover plate

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

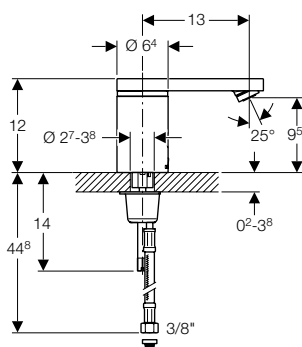


Taps

Washbasin taps

Deck-mounted, mains operation

Geberit washbasin tap type 186, mains operation, without power supply unit



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Nominal voltage	230 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	12 V AC
Cable length	1.9 m
Operating pressure	0.5–8 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	6 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Activation distance, adjustment range	5–33 cm
Activation distance, factory setting	16–18 cm
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	168 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	3 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.436.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.446.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1
116.456.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer and handle	1

To order additionally

- Geberit installation set with concealed power supply unit, for washbasin taps types 8x and 18x → p. 200

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Required for installation, to be ordered additionally - concealed power supply 241.631.00.1

Characteristics

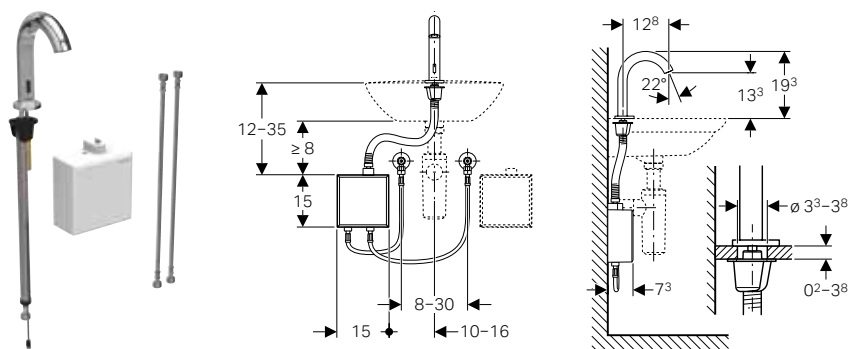
- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply via power supply unit
- Can be refitted for battery operation
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve

Scope of delivery

- Basket filter
- Extension cable
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Deck-mounted, battery operation

Geberit washbasin tap Piave, deck-mounted, battery operation, with exposed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Battery type	Alkaline (1.5 V AA)
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	-20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply by battery
- Battery sufficient to activate the water flow 200000 times
- Warning when the battery is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Exposed function box with control electronics, functional unit and battery box
- Reinforced braided hoses 3/8"
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.163.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.164.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

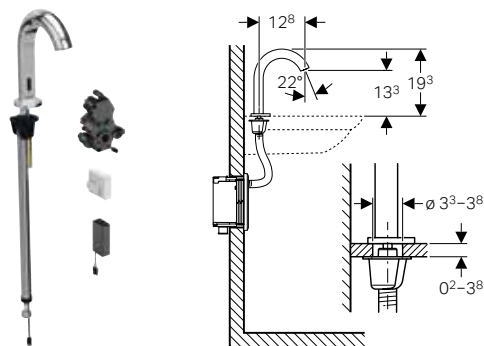
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Taps

Washbasin taps
Deck-mounted, battery operation

Geberit washbasin tap Piave, deck-mounted, battery operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Battery type	Alkaline (1.5 V AA)
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	-20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.183.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.184.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin or installation set for Geberit washbasin tap
- Cover plate

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

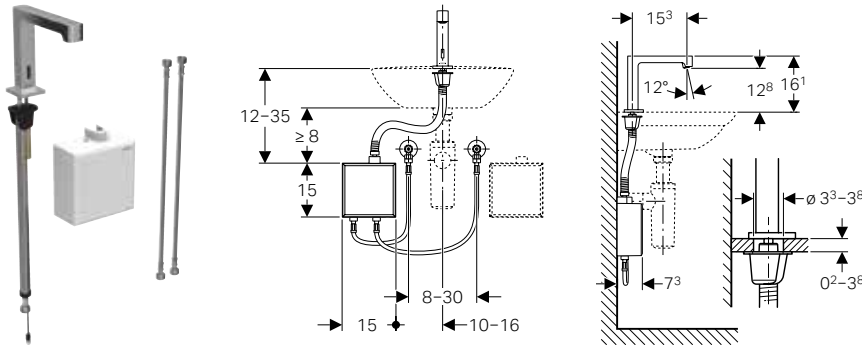
Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply by battery
- Battery sufficient to activate the water flow 200000 times
- Warning when the battery is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Battery box
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries type AA 1.5 V
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Geberit washbasin tap Brenta, deck-mounted, battery operation, with exposed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Battery type	Alkaline (1.5 V AA)
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	–20 – +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply by battery
- Battery sufficient to activate the water flow 200000 times
- Warning when the battery is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Exposed function box with control electronics, functional unit and battery box
- Reinforced braided hoses 3/8"
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.173.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.174.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

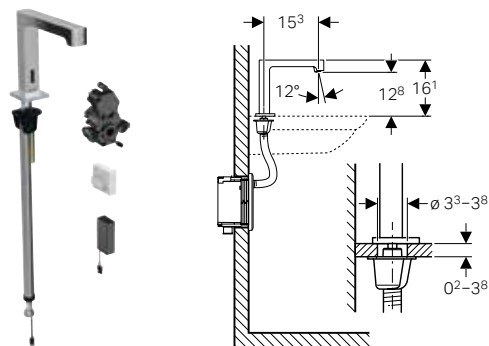
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Taps

Washbasin taps
Deck-mounted, battery operation

Geberit washbasin tap Brenta, deck-mounted, battery operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Battery type	Alkaline (1.5 V AA)
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	-20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply by battery
- Battery sufficient to activate the water flow 200000 times
- Warning when the battery is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Battery box
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries type AA 1.5 V
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.193.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.194.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

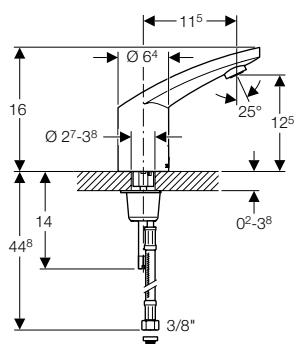
To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin or installation set for Geberit washbasin tap
- Cover plate

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Geberit washbasin tap type 185, battery operation



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Battery type	CR-P2 (6 V)
Operating voltage	6 V DC
Operating pressure	0.5–8 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	6 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Activation distance, adjustment range	5–33 cm
Activation distance, factory setting	16–18 cm
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	168 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	3 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply by battery
- Can be refitted for mains operation
- Battery sufficient to activate the water flow 200000 times
- Warning when the battery is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve

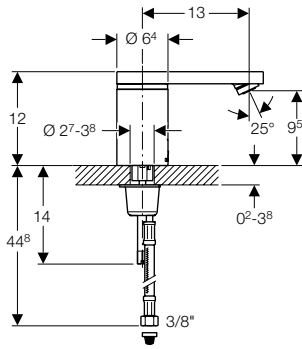
Scope of delivery

- Basket filter
- Lithium battery, type CR-P2, 6 V
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.235.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer		1
116.245.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	78	1
116.255.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer and handle	78	1

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Battery type	CR-P2 (6 V)
Operating voltage	6 V DC
Operating pressure	0.5–8 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	6 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Activation distance, adjustment range	5–33 cm
Activation distance, factory setting	16–18 cm
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	168 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	3 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.236.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.246.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1
116.256.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer and handle	1

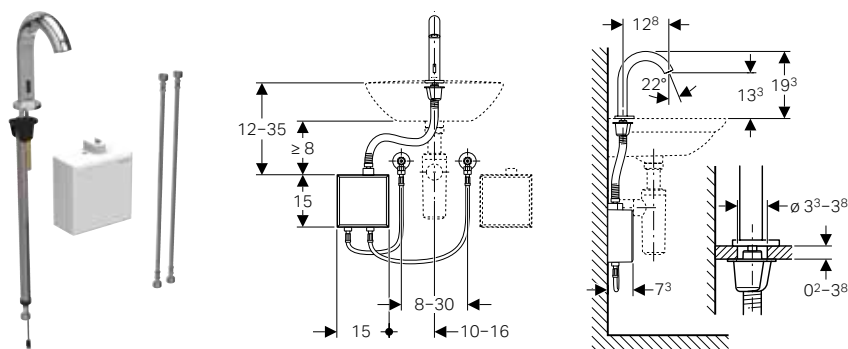
- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

- Automatic flush activation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply by battery
- Can be refitted for mains operation
- Battery sufficient to activate the water flow 200000 times
- Warning when the battery is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve

- Basket filter
- Lithium battery, type CR-P2, 6 V
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Deck-mounted, generator operation

Geberit washbasin tap Piave, deck-mounted, generator operation, with exposed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- For a flow rate of > 3 l/min
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Operating voltage	3.2 V DC
Operating pressure	2–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	-20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	2 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply from generator and rechargeable battery
- Self-sustaining power supply
- Warning when rechargeable battery capacity is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- When used at least 20 times per day on average for a duration of 4 s each, the washbasin tap works in a self-sustaining manner
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Exposed function box with control electronics, functional unit and rechargeable battery for generator operation
- Reinforced braided hoses 3/8"
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.165.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.166.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

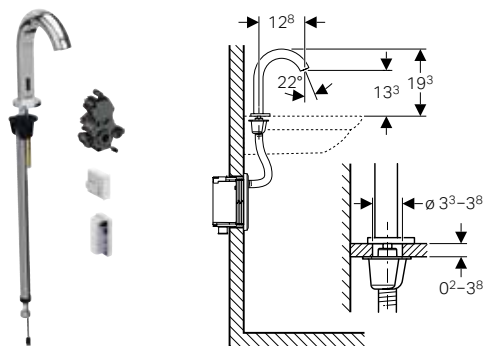
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Taps

Washbasin taps
Deck-mounted, generator operation

Geberit washbasin tap Piave, deck-mounted, generator operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- For a flow rate of > 3 l/min
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Operating voltage	3.2 V DC
Operating pressure	2–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	-20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	2 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.185.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.186.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin or installation set for Geberit washbasin tap
- Cover plate

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

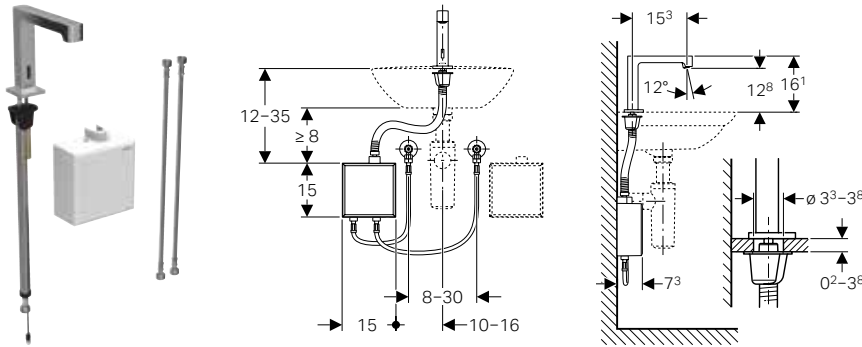
Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply from generator and rechargeable battery
- Self-sustaining power supply
- Warning when rechargeable battery capacity is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- When used at least 20 times per day on average for a duration of 4 s each, the washbasin tap works in a self-sustaining manner
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Rechargeable battery for generator operation
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Geberit washbasin tap Brenta, deck-mounted, generator operation, with exposed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- For a flow rate of $> 3 \text{ l/min}$
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Operating voltage	3.2 V DC
Operating pressure	2–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	-20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	2 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply from generator and rechargeable battery
- Self-sustaining power supply
- Warning when rechargeable battery capacity is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- When used at least 20 times per day on average for a duration of 4 s each, the washbasin tap works in a self-sustaining manner
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Exposed function box with control electronics, functional unit and rechargeable battery for generator operation
- Reinforced braided hoses 3/8"
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.175.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.176.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

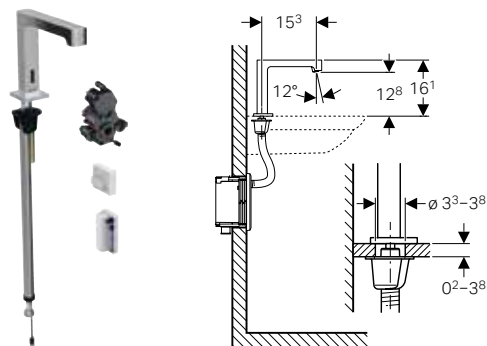
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Taps

Washbasin taps
Deck-mounted, generator operation

Geberit washbasin tap Brenta, deck-mounted, genrator operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, deck-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- For a flow rate of > 3 l/min
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Operating voltage	3.2 V DC
Operating pressure	2–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	-20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	2 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.195.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.196.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin or installation set for Geberit washbasin tap
- Cover plate

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

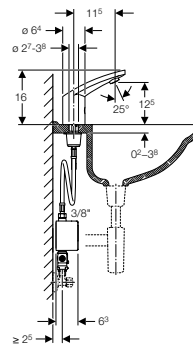
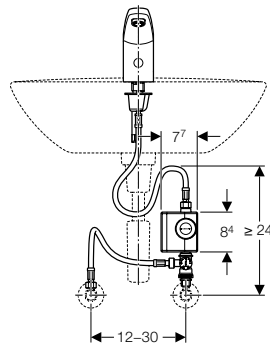
Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply from generator and rechargeable battery
- Self-sustaining power supply
- Warning when rechargeable battery capacity is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- When used at least 20 times per day on average for a duration of 4 s each, the washbasin tap works in a self-sustaining manner
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap with IR sensor and connection hose
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Rechargeable battery for generator operation
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Geberit washbasin tap type 185, generator operation



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- For a flow rate of > 3 l/min
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Battery type	Li-Ion (6.6 V)
Operating voltage	6.6 V DC
Operating pressure	2–8 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	6 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	2 bar
Activation distance, adjustment range	5–33 cm
Activation distance, factory setting	16–18 cm
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	168 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	3 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via below-desk mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply from generator and rechargeable battery
- Self-sustaining power supply
- Warning when rechargeable battery capacity is low
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- When used at least 20 times per day on average for a duration of 4 s each, the washbasin tap works in a self-sustaining manner

Scope of delivery

- Generator unit
- Reinforced braided hose 3/8"
- Basket filter
- Adaptor to angle stop valve G 3/8"
- Below-desk mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.335.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.365.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with below-desk mixer	1

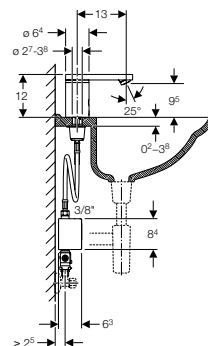
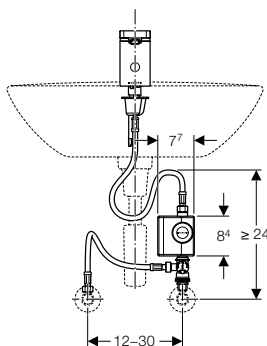
Accessories

- Geberit wall mounting set for generator unit → p. 200
- Geberit battery charger → p. 198
- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Taps

Washbasin taps
Deck-mounted, generator operation

Geberit washbasin tap type 186, generator operation



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- For a flow rate of > 3 l/min
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater

Technical data

Battery type	Li-Ion (6.6 V)
Operating voltage	6.6 V DC
Operating pressure	2–8 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	6 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	2 bar
Activation distance, adjustment range	5–33 cm
Activation distance, factory setting	16–18 cm
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	168 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	3 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via below-desk mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply from generator and rechargeable battery
- Self-sustaining power supply
- Warning when rechargeable battery capacity is low
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- When used at least 20 times per day on average for a duration of 4 s each, the washbasin tap works in a self-sustaining manner

Scope of delivery

- Generator unit
- Reinforced braided hose 3/8"
- Basket filter
- Adaptor to angle stop valve G 3/8"
- Below-desk mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

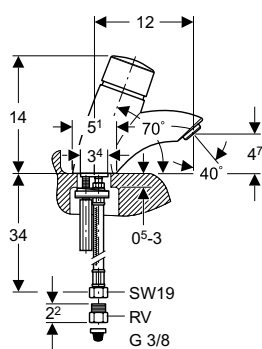
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
116.336.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
116.366.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with below-desk mixer	1

Accessories

- Geberit wall mounting set for generator unit → p. 200
- Geberit battery charger → p. 198
- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281

Deck-mounted, self-closing taps

Geberit self-closing tap type 26



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in washbasins or washtops
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)

Technical data

Operating pressure	1–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	65 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	6 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Flow duration, factory setting	8 s
Flow duration, adjustment range	3–30 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated

Characteristics

- Manual flush actuation
- Self-closing
- Vandal-resistant
- Flow duration setting independent of water pressure
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Actuator with twist lock
- Temperature regulation via actuator (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)

Scope of delivery

- Check valve R 3/8"
- Basket filter
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

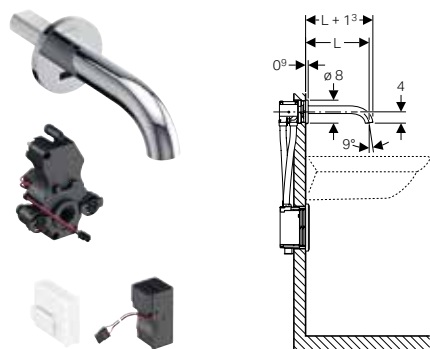
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	SU1 [pc.]
115.720.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	1
115.721.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	1

Taps

Washbasin taps
Wall-mounted, mains operation

Wall-mounted, mains operation

Geberit washbasin tap Piave, wall-mounted, mains operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater
- For panelling thickness of 10–50 mm

Technical data

Nominal voltage	110–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.5 V DC
Power consumption	0.1 W
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	–20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply via power supply unit
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap
- IR sensor with connection cable
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Power supply unit
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	L [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
116.261.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	17	1
116.262.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	17	1
116.281.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	22	1
116.282.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	22	1

To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin
- Cover plate

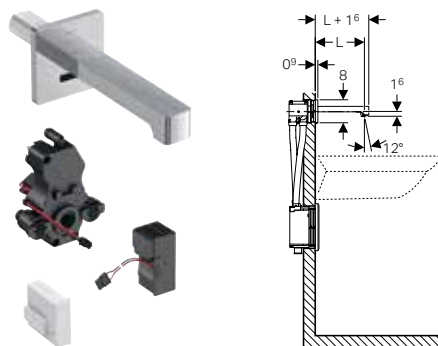
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Required for installation, to be ordered additionally - Duofix frame for washbasin 111.567.00.1 or 111.568.00.1

Geberit washbasin tap Brenta, wall-mounted, mains operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater
- For panelling thickness of 10–50 mm

Technical data

Nominal voltage	110–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.5 V DC
Power consumption	0.1 W
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	–20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	L [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
116.271.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	17	1
116.272.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	17	1
116.291.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	22	1
116.292.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	22	1

To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin
- Cover plate

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Required for installation, to be ordered additionally - Duofix frame for washbasin 111.567.00.1 or 111.568.00.1

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply via power supply unit
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

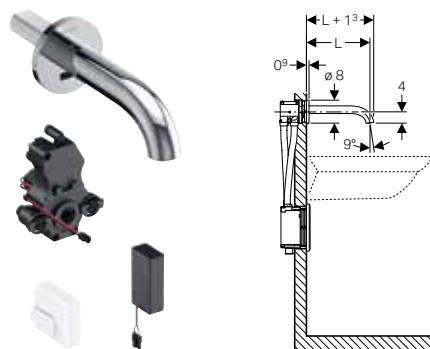
- Washbasin tap
- IR sensor with connection cable
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Power supply unit
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Taps

Washbasin taps
Wall-mounted, battery operation

Wall-mounted, battery operation

Geberit washbasin tap Piave, wall-mounted, battery operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater
- For panelling thickness of 10–50 mm

Technical data

Battery type	Alkaline (1.5 V AA)
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	–20 – +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply by battery
- Battery sufficient to activate the water flow 200000 times
- Warning when the battery is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap
- IR sensor with connection cable
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Battery box
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries type AA 1.5 V
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	L [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
116.263.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	17	1
116.264.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	17	1
116.283.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	22	1
116.284.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	22	1

To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin
- Cover plate

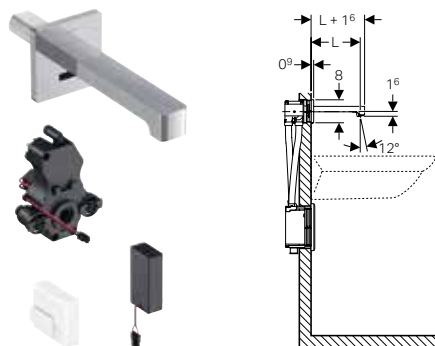
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Required for installation, to be ordered additionally - Duofix frame for washbasin 111.567.00.1 or 111.568.00.1

Geberit washbasin tap Brenta, wall-mounted, battery operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater
- For panelling thickness of 10–50 mm

Technical data

Battery type	Alkaline (1.5 V AA)
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Operating pressure	0.5–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	–20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	0.5 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply by battery
- Battery sufficient to activate the water flow 200000 times
- Warning when the battery is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap
- IR sensor with connection cable
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Battery box
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries type AA 1.5 V
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	L [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
116.273.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	17	1
116.274.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	17	1
116.293.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	22	1
116.294.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	22	1

To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin
- Cover plate

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



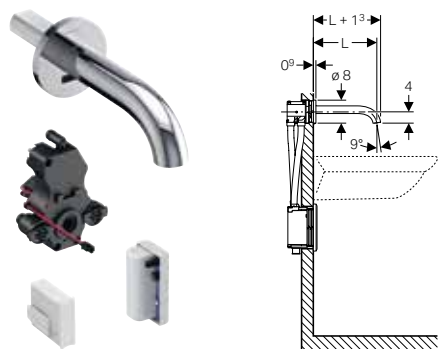
- Required for installation, to be ordered additionally - Duofix frame for washbasin 111.567.00.1 or 111.568.00.1

Taps

Washbasin taps
Wall-mounted, generator operation

Wall-mounted, generator operation

Geberit washbasin tap Piave, wall-mounted, generator operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- For a flow rate of > 3 l/min
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater
- For panelling thickness of 10–50 mm

Technical data

Operating voltage	3.2 V DC
Operating pressure	2–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	-20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	2 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply from generator and rechargeable battery
- Self-sustaining power supply
- Warning when rechargeable battery capacity is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- When used at least 20 times per day on average for a duration of 4 s each, the washbasin tap works in a self-sustaining manner
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap
- IR sensor with connection cable
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Rechargeable battery for generator operation
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	L [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
116.265.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	17	1
116.266.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	17	1
116.285.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	22	1
116.286.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	22	1

To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin
- Cover plate

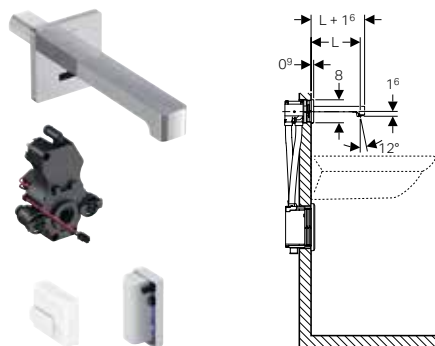
Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Required for installation, to be ordered additionally - Duofix frame for washbasin 111.567.00.1 or 111.568.00.1

Geberit washbasin tap Brenta, wall-mounted, generator operation, for concealed function box



Application purposes

- For extracting tap water
- For public and semipublic areas
- For installation in Geberit elements for washbasins, wall-mounted tap with concealed function box
- For connecting cold and hot water (only for models with mixer)
- For connecting cold or mixed water (only for models without mixer)
- For use with stainless steel bowls
- For a flow rate of > 3 l/min
- Models with mixer not suitable for continuous flow heater
- For panelling thickness of 10–50 mm

Technical data

Operating voltage	3.2 V DC
Operating pressure	2–10 bar
Differentiated pressure CW/WW	≤ 1.5 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Ambient temperature	1–40 °C
Storage temperature	–20 - +70 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water	60 °C
Maximum operating temperature, water, short-term	90 °C
Flow rate at 3 bar	5 l/min
Calculated flow rate	0.07 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	2 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	5–200 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Material	Brass chrome-plated / plastic

Characteristics

- Automatic flush actuation
- Infrared user detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Vandal-resistant
- Volume flow control via tap aerator
- Temperature presetting via mixer (only for models with mixer)
- Not possible to set just hot water or just cold water (only for models with mixer)
- Power supply from generator and rechargeable battery
- Self-sustaining power supply
- Warning when rechargeable battery capacity is low
- Economy mode can be set
- Water saving due to quick-response two-beam scanning technology
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Water saver program can be set
- Interval flush program can be set
- Continuous flush can be set individually
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Various functions can be set manually
- With integrated check valve
- When used at least 20 times per day on average for a duration of 4 s each, the washbasin tap works in a self-sustaining manner
- Functional unit with built-in basket filters

Scope of delivery

- Washbasin tap
- IR sensor with connection cable
- Control electronics
- Functional unit
- Rechargeable battery for generator operation
- Tap aerator key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Mixer	L [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
116.275.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	17	1
116.276.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	17	1
116.295.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	without mixer	22	1
116.296.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	with mixer	22	1

To order additionally

- Geberit frame for washbasin
- Cover plate

Accessories

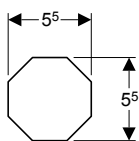
- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Required for installation, to be ordered additionally - Duofix frame for washbasin 111.567.00.1 or 111.568.00.1

Accessories

Geberit concealed power supply unit for washbasin tap type 60



Application purposes

- For concealed installation
- For power supply to Geberit washbasin tap type 60

Characteristics

- Power supply for max. six taps
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage

Technical data

Protection degree	IP20
Nominal voltage	230 V AC
Mains frequency	50 Hz
Output voltage	9 V DC

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

241.692.00.1

1

Geberit battery charger



Application purposes

- For Geberit washbasin taps types 185 and 186
- For charging the generator unit
- For troubleshooting with washbasin taps with generator units

Scope of delivery

- User manual

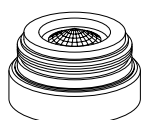
Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

116.452.00.1

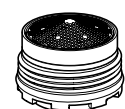
1

Geberit tap aerator for washbasin taps types 6x, 8x and 18x



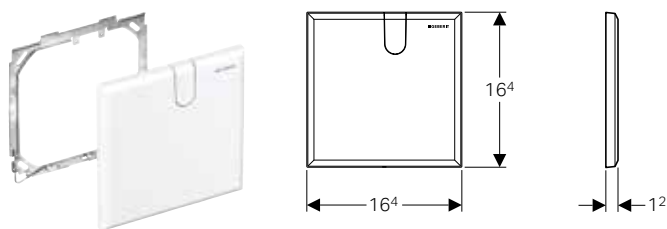
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Flow rate [l/min]	Model	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
242.645.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1.9	rigid	40	1
243.626.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1.3	rigid	40	1
242.834.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	3.8	rigid	50	1

Geberit tap aerator for washbasin taps Piave and Brenta



Art. no.	Flow rate [l/min]	Model	SU1 [pc.]
243.625.00.1	5	rigid	1
243.635.00.1	5	swivelling	1
243.636.00.1	3.8	rigid	1
243.637.00.1	1.9	rigid	1
243.638.00.1	1.3	rigid	1

Geberit cover plate for washbasin taps with concealed function box



Application purposes

- For covering the service opening of Geberit washbasin taps with concealed function box

Scope of delivery

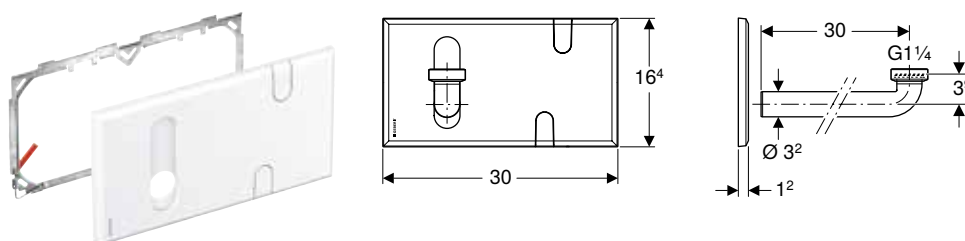
- Cover plate
- Mounting frame
- Fastening material

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.425.11.1	white alpine	10	1

Geberit cover plate for washbasin taps with concealed function box and concealed trap



Application purposes

- For covering the service opening of Geberit washbasin taps with concealed function box and concealed trap
- Exclusively suitable for use with Geberit Duofix

Scope of delivery

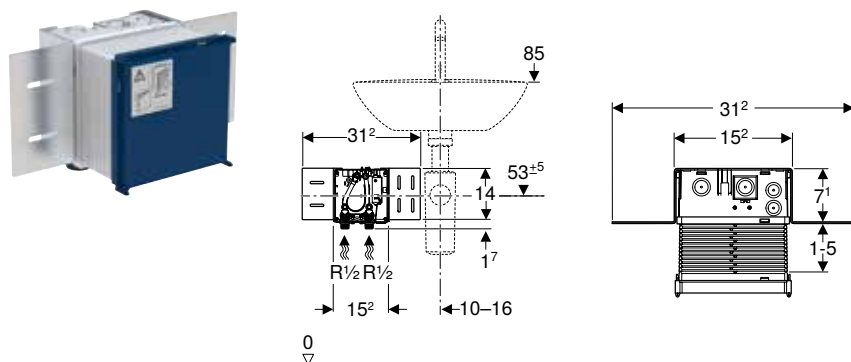
- Cover plate
- Mounting frame
- Connection bend, \varnothing 32 mm
- Flat gasket
- Fastening material

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.426.11.1	white alpine	10	1

Geberit installation set for washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box



Application purposes

- For Geberit washbasin taps, deck-mounted, with concealed function box

Scope of delivery

- Protection box with cover, for concealed housing

Characteristics

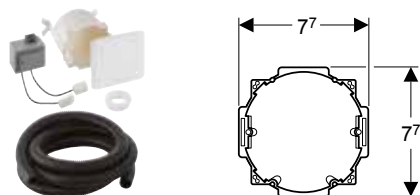
- Water supply connection compatible with MasterFix and Mepla-Fix
- Shut-off unit integrated in the concealed housing
- Water supply connection on the bottom of concealed housing
- Terminal for electrical connection in concealed housing

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
116.130.00.1	1

Taps

Washbasin taps
Accessories

Geberit installation set with concealed power supply unit, for washbasin taps types 8x and 18x



Application purposes

- For concealed installation
- For power supply of Geberit washbasin taps types 85–88, 185 and 186

Technical data

Protection degree	IP20
Nominal voltage	230 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Output voltage	12 V AC

Characteristics

- Power supply for max. eight taps
- Transformation of mains voltage to extra-low voltage

Scope of delivery

- Cover for flush-mounting box
- Concealed outlet for drilling hole \varnothing 76 mm
- Hardwired transformer
- Conduit pipe, length 2.5 m

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

241.631.00.1

1

Geberit conversion set for electrical generator, for washbasin taps



Application purposes

- For a flow rate of > 3 l/min
- For converting Geberit washbasin taps types 185 and 186 to power supply from generator
- For connecting to Geberit washbasin taps types 185 and 186 with cold or mixed water operation

Characteristics

- Power supply from generator and rechargeable battery
- Self-sustaining power supply
- When used at least 20 times per day on average for a duration of 4 s each, the washbasin tap works in a self-sustaining manner

Scope of delivery

- Generator unit
- Power adaptor, resource-saving
- Adaptor to angle stop valve G 3/8"
- Reinforced braided hose 3/8"
- Basket filter

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

116.450.00.1

1

Geberit wall mounting set for generator unit



Application purposes

- For wall mounting of the generator unit

Scope of delivery

- Reinforced braided hose 3/8"
- Mounting bracket
- Adaptor
- Fastening material

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

116.451.00.1

1



Urinals

Preliminary remarks	204
Dynamic flushing time adjustment for Geberit electronic urinal controls	205
Assortment overview – Renovation of existing urinal systems	206
Urinals	206
Assortment overview – Geberit urinal ceramics	206
Waterless operation	207
Urinal flush controls	208
Assortment overview – Geberit urinal flush controls	208
With electronic flush actuation, mains operation	209
With electronic flush actuation, battery operation	213
With pneumatic flush actuation	217
Urinal divisions	220
Urinal divisions made of plastic	220
Urinal divisions made of glass	221
Accessories	221
Installation sets and replacement sets	221
Flush pipes, flush bends and adaptors	222



Preliminary remarks

Introduction to Geberit urinal systems

Well prepared for high user frequencies

Whether in restaurants and hotels, administrative buildings, hospitals, retirement homes or zoos: In semi-public and public spaces, the sanitary room is the aesthetic calling card. Geberit urinal systems, which combine experience with state-of-the-art innovation, fulfil the special demands that high user frequencies make on sanitary facilities.

Secure, reliable and economical in semi-public and public areas

Geberit urinal systems are not only water-saving and easy to service and clean, but also reliable in operation and durable, offering you the very solution your customers expect as well as meeting the requirements in semi-public and public sanitary facilities.

Harmonious ensemble from a single source

Geberit electronic and mechanical urinal and WC flush controls and Geberit quick-response washbasin taps ensure hygienic and economical operation and form a harmonious ensemble with Geberit urinal divisions.

Benefits of Geberit Urinal Flushing systems

Urinal Actuators: Pneumatic

- Square design manufactured from durable plastic
- Flush time setting with air nozzles
- Low flush actuation force
- Short stroke movement
- Flush actuation when the actuator button is released
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set
- Suitable for top or front actuation
- Range of 6 colours and designs that match the Type10 WC flush Buttons

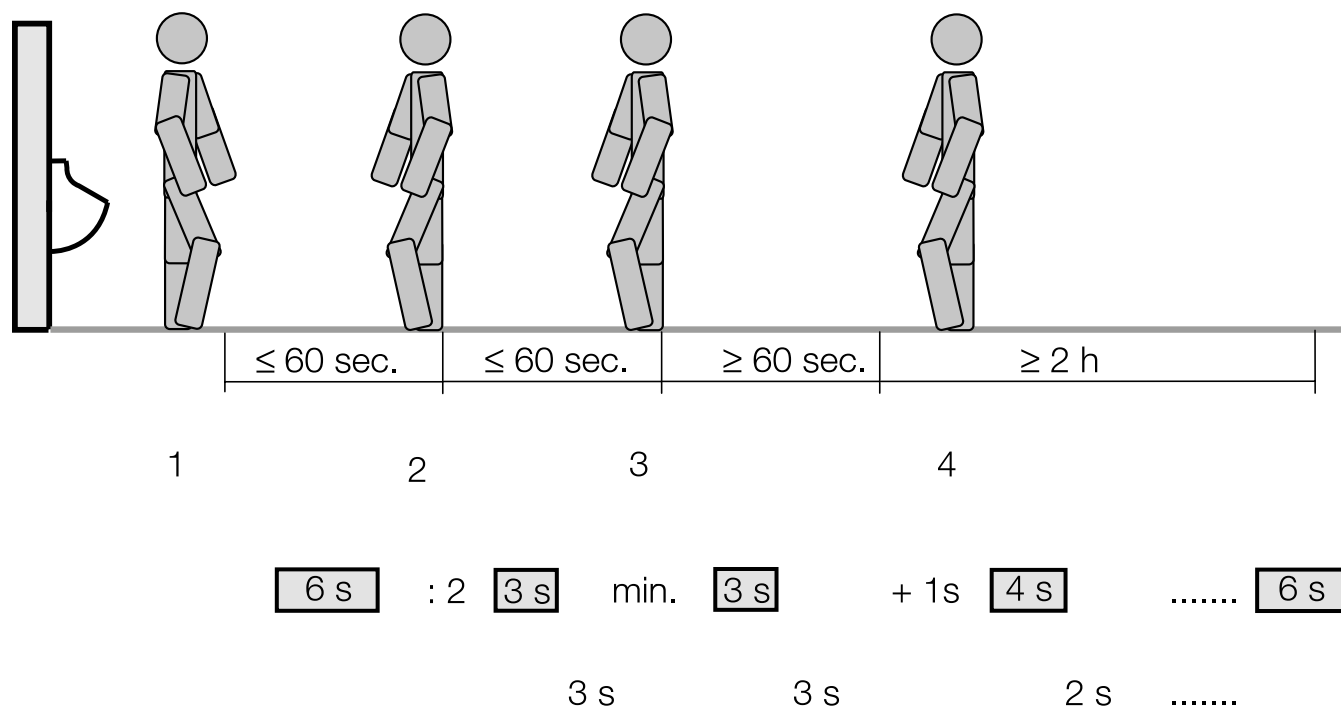
Urinal Actuators: Infra-Red

- Power supply via mains connection or battery
- Ready for operation upon connection to power
- Mains power supply unit with LED display
- Valve-closing function when power fails
- Functions can be set and adjusted with the Geberit Service Handy remote control
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set
- Manufactured in zinc diecast plates with securing bar
- Available in 6 variants White, Black, Chrome plated Bright, Matt and brushed variants
- The colour descriptions of the new style follow the colour description of: Outer plate/Design Ring/Push Button
- "Reliable IR distance detection"
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Water-saving hybrid mode can be set
- Flush time can be set manually
- Adjustable interval flush
- Dynamic flushing time adjustment
- Pre-flush can be set
- Can be switched to operation with covered urinal

Dynamic flushing time adjustment for Geberit electronic urinal controls






The dynamic flushing time adjustment is an intelligent water-saving function, which decreases the flushing time when user frequency increases. When another user approaches within one minute after the last flushing the preset flush time is halved. The minimum flush time will not go below 3s.

When the period between flush times reaches longer than 60s, the flush time will gradually increase by 1s until the preset flush time is again reached. If the urinal is used for more than 2 hours at a reduced flushing time, the actual flush time automatically goes back to the preset rinsing time and a hygienic flush is carried out.



Assortment overview – Renovation of existing urinal systems

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018



Year of manufacture	2009–today					
	Designation	Concealed flush control				
						
	Article number of the urinal control to be renovated	116.02x.xx.x 116.03x.xx.x	116.01x.xx.x	116.02x.xx.x 116.03x.xx.x	116.01x.xx.x	116.02x.xx.x 116.03x.xx.x
Initial situation (installed solution)	Dimensions of flush plate	13 x 13 cm	13 x 13 cm	13 x 13 cm	13 x 13 cm	13 x 13 cm
	Pneumatic flush actuation		✓		✓	✓
	Electronic flush actuation, mains operation	✓		✓		✓
	Electronic flush actuation, battery operation	✓		✓		✓
	Plugged-in inlet					
	Screwed inlet for urinal ceramic appliances Laufen Taro and Tamaro					
	Frames / installation set	With reinforced braided hose	With reinforced braided hose	With flush pipe	With flush pipe	With reinforced braided hose

✓ Compatible

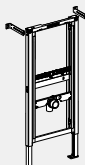

Urinals

Assortment overview – Geberit urinal ceramics

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

Design	116.071.00.1	116.081.00.1
	Preda	Preda
		
	Waterless	

Geberit Duofix frames for urinals

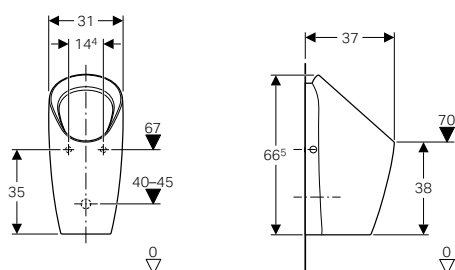
111.671.00.1 Geberit Duofix frame for urinal, 112–130 cm, universal, for 0-litre urinals 	✓	✓
111.676.00.1 Geberit Duofix element for urinal, 112–130 cm, universal, for spray head 		

Conventional solutions

116.005.00.1 Geberit installation set for urinals Preda, Selva and Tamina, for urinal flush control 		
---	--	--

Waterless operation

Geberit urinal Preda, waterless



Application purposes

- For operating without water
- For Geberit frames for waterless urinals

Scope of delivery

- Fastening material
- Hybrid trap
- Drain strainer
- Drain assembly

Characteristics

- Rimless
- Easy maintenance and cleaning
- Trap can be replaced from top, without removing ceramic appliance
- Trap adaptor can be height-adjusted without tools
- Drainage system can be cleaned without removing ceramic appliance

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

116.071.00.1

1

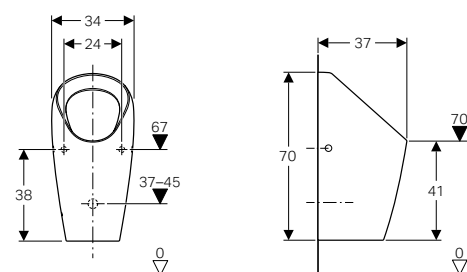
Accessories

- Geberit Duofix frame for urinal, 112–130 cm, universal, for 0-litre urinals → p. 61



- For Duofix waterless urinal frame 111.671.00.1

Geberit urinal Selva, waterless



Application purposes

- For operating without water
- For Geberit frames for waterless urinals

Scope of delivery

- Fastening material
- Hybrid trap
- Drain strainer
- Drain assembly

Characteristics

- Rimless
- Easy maintenance and cleaning
- Trap can be replaced from top, without removing ceramic appliance
- Trap adaptor can be height-adjusted without tools
- Drainage system can be cleaned without removing ceramic appliance

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

116.081.00.1

1

Accessories

- Geberit Duofix frame for urinal, 112–130 cm, universal, for 0-litre urinals → p. 61






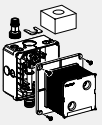
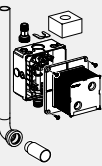


- For Duofix waterless urinal frame 111.671.00.1

Urinal flush controls

Assortment overview – Geberit urinal flush controls

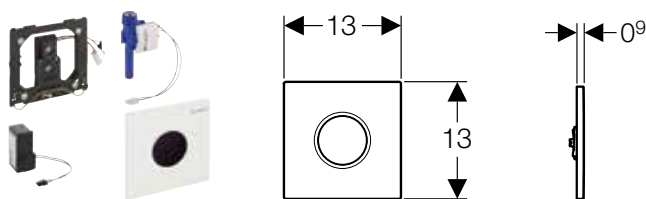
Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

		Type 01	Type 10	Type 30	Type 50	Type 50
Design						
Touchless	Mains	116.021.xx.5	116.025.xx.1	116.027.xx.1		116.026.GH.1
	Battery	116.031.xx.5	116.035.xx.5	116.037.xx.5		116.036.GH.1
Manual			116.015.xx.1	116.017.xx.1	116.016.xx.5	
Frames						
Duofix				✓		
Duofix Basic						
Installation sets						
116.001.00.1						
Geberit installation set for urinal flush control, universal		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
116.003.00.1						
Geberit installation set with flush pipe, for urinal flush control, universal		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

✓ Compatible

With electronic flush actuation, mains operation

Geberit urinal flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, cover plate type 01



Application purposes

- For automatic flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Protection degree	IP45
Nominal voltage	110–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.5 V DC
Power consumption	< 0.5 W
Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.18 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.22 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Detection time, adjustment range	3–15 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s
Flush time, adjustment range	1–15 s
Flush time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Cover plate with securing bar
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Water-saving hybrid mode can be set
- Flush time can be set
- Flush time can be set manually
- Adjustable interval flush
- Dynamic flushing time adjustment
- Preflush can be set
- Can be switched to operation with covered urinal
- Power supply via mains connection
- Ready for operation upon connection to mains
- Power supply unit with LED display
- Power failure control unit
- Valve-closing function when power fails
- One-time flush after activation of the power supply
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Cover plate type 01 with IR window
- Mounting frame
- Infrared control, premounted on mounting frame
- Solenoid valve
- Power supply unit
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.021.11.5	white alpine	Die-cast zinc		10	1
116.021.21.5	gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	120	10	1
116.021.46.5	matt chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		10	1

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



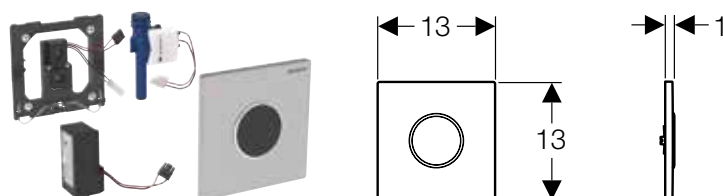
- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Urinals

Urinal flush controls

With electronic flush actuation, mains operation

Geberit urinal flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, cover plate type 10



Application purposes

- For automatic flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Protection degree	IP45
Nominal voltage	110–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.5 V DC
Power consumption	< 0.5 W
Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.18 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.22 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Detection time, adjustment range	3–15 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s
Flush time, adjustment range	1–15 s
Flush time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Cover plate with securing bar
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Water-saving hybrid mode can be set
- Flush time can be set
- Flush time can be set manually
- Adjustable interval flush
- Dynamic flushing time adjustment
- Preflush can be set
- Can be switched to operation with covered urinal
- Power supply via mains connection
- Ready for operation upon connection to mains
- Power supply unit with LED display
- Power failure control unit
- Valve-closing function when power fails
- One-time flush after activation of the power supply
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Cover plate type 10 with IR window
- Infrared control, premounted on mounting frame
- Solenoid valve
- Power supply unit
- Fastening material

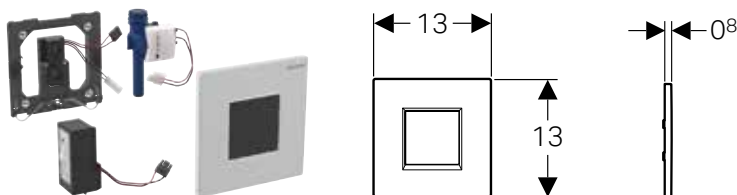
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.025.KH.1	Plate: gloss chrome-plated Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.025.KJ.1	Plate: white Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.025.KK.1	Plate: white Design ring: gold-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.025.KL.1	Plate: white Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.025.KM.1	Plate: black Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.025.KN.1	Plate: matt chrome-plated Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.025.SN.1	Plate: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Geberit urinal flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, cover plate type 30**Application purposes**

- For automatic flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Protection degree	IP45
Nominal voltage	110–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.5 V DC
Power consumption	< 0.5 W
Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.18 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.22 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Detection time, adjustment range	3–15 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s
Flush time, adjustment range	1–15 s
Flush time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Cover plate with securing bar
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Water-saving hybrid mode can be set
- Flush time can be set
- Flush time can be set manually
- Adjustable interval flush
- Dynamic flushing time adjustment
- Preflush can be set
- Can be switched to operation with covered urinal
- Power supply via mains connection
- Ready for operation upon connection to mains
- Power supply unit with LED display
- Power failure control unit
- Valve-closing function when power fails
- One-time flush after activation of the power supply
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Cover plate type 30 with IR window
- Infrared control, premounted on mounting frame
- Solenoid valve
- Power supply unit
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
116.027.KH.1	gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	1
116.027.KJ.1	white alpine	Die-cast zinc	1
116.027.KM.1	jet black RAL 9005	Die-cast zinc	1
116.027.KN.1	matt chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	1
116.027.KX.1	chrome-plated, brushed	Die-cast zinc	1

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



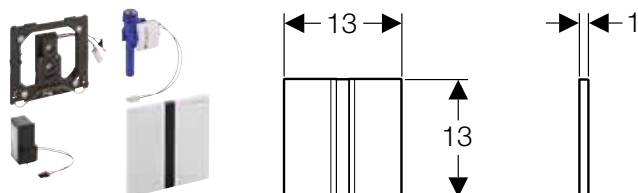
- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Urinals

Urinal flush controls

With electronic flush actuation, mains operation

Geberit urinal flush control with electronic flush actuation, mains operation, cover plate type 50



Application purposes

- For automatic flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Protection degree	IP45
Nominal voltage	110–240 V AC
Mains frequency	50–60 Hz
Operating voltage	4.5 V DC
Power consumption	< 0.5 W
Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.18 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.22 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Detection time, adjustment range	3–15 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s
Flush time, adjustment range	1–15 s
Flush time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Cover plate with securing bar
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Water-saving hybrid mode can be set
- Flush time can be set
- Flush time can be set manually
- Adjustable interval flush
- Dynamic flushing time adjustment
- Preflush can be set
- Can be switched to operation with covered urinal
- Power supply via mains connection
- Ready for operation upon connection to mains
- Power supply unit with LED display
- Power failure control unit
- Valve-closing function when power fails
- One-time flush after activation of the power supply
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Cover plate type 50 with IR window
- Mounting frame
- Infrared control, premounted on mounting frame
- Solenoid valve
- Power supply unit
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
116.026.GH.1	chrome-plated, brushed	Die-cast zinc	1

Accessories

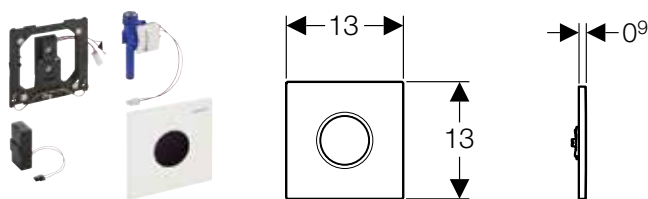
- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

With electronic flush actuation, battery operation

Geberit urinal flush control with electronic flush actuation, battery operation, cover plate type 01



Application purposes

- For automatic flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Battery type	Alkaline (1.5 V AA)
Service life, supplied battery	~ 2 years
Protection degree	IP45
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Power consumption	< 0.5 W
Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.18 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.22 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Detection time, adjustment range	3–15 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s
Flush time, adjustment range	1–15 s
Flush time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Cover plate with securing bar
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Water-saving hybrid mode can be set
- Flush time can be set
- Flush time can be set manually
- Adjustable interval flush
- Dynamic flushing time adjustment
- Preflush can be set
- Can be switched to operation with covered urinal
- One-time flush after activation of the power supply
- Battery-operated
- Warning when the battery is low
- Valve-closing function when battery is flat
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Cover plate type 01 with IR window
- Infrared control, premounted on mounting frame
- Solenoid valve
- Battery box
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries type AA 1.5 V
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
116.031.11.5	white alpine	Die-cast zinc	1
116.031.21.5	gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	1
116.031.46.5	matt chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	1

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



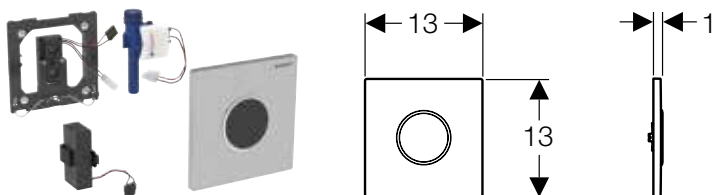
- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Urinals

Urinal flush controls

With electronic flush actuation, battery operation

Geberit urinal flush control with electronic flush actuation, battery operation, cover plate type 10



Application purposes

- For automatic flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Battery type	Alkaline (1.5 V AA)
Service life, supplied battery	~ 2 years
Protection degree	IP45
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Power consumption	< 0.5 W
Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.18 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.22 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Detection time, adjustment range	3–15 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s
Flush time, adjustment range	1–15 s
Flush time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Cover plate with securing bar
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Water-saving hybrid mode can be set
- Flush time can be set
- Flush time can be set manually
- Adjustable interval flush
- Dynamic flushing time adjustment
- Preflush can be set
- Can be switched to operation with covered urinal
- One-time flush after activation of the power supply
- Battery-operated
- Warning when the battery is low
- Valve-closing function when battery is flat
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Cover plate type 10 with IR window
- Infrared control, premounted on mounting frame
- Solenoid valve
- Battery box
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries type AA 1.5 V
- Fastening material

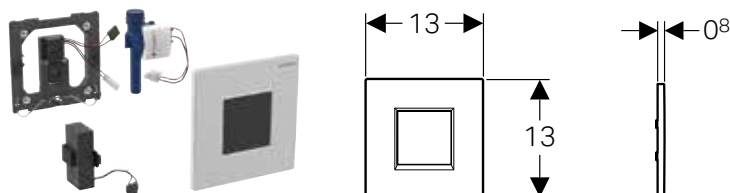
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.035.KH.1	Plate: gloss chrome-plated Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.035.KJ.1	Plate: white Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.035.KK.1	Plate: white Design ring: gold-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.035.KL.1	Plate: white Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.035.KM.1	Plate: black Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.035.KN.1	Plate: matt chrome-plated Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc		1
116.035.SN.1	Plate: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Geberit urinal flush control with electronic flush actuation, battery operation, cover plate type 30**Application purposes**

- For automatic flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Battery type	Alkaline (1.5 V AA)
Service life, supplied battery	~ 2 years
Protection degree	IP45
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Power consumption	< 0.5 W
Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.18 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.22 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Detection time, adjustment range	3–15 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s
Flush time, adjustment range	1–15 s
Flush time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Cover plate with securing bar
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Water-saving hybrid mode can be set
- Flush time can be set
- Flush time can be set manually
- Adjustable interval flush
- Dynamic flushing time adjustment
- Preflush can be set
- Can be switched to operation with covered urinal
- One-time flush after activation of the power supply
- Battery-operated
- Warning when the battery is low
- Valve-closing function when battery is flat
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Cover plate type 30 with IR window
- Infrared control, premounted on mounting frame
- Solenoid valve
- Battery box
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries type AA 1.5 V
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
116.037.KH.1	gloss chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	1
116.037.KJ.1	white alpine	Die-cast zinc	1
116.037.KM.1	jet black RAL 9005	Die-cast zinc	1
116.037.KN.1	matt chrome-plated	Die-cast zinc	1
116.037.KX.1	chrome-plated, brushed	Die-cast zinc	1

Accessories

- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



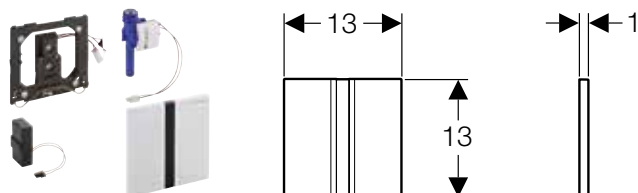
- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Urinals

Urinal flush controls

With electronic flush actuation, battery operation

Geberit urinal flush control with electronic flush actuation, battery operation, cover plate type 50



Application purposes

- For automatic flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Battery type	Alkaline (1.5 V AA)
Service life, supplied battery	~ 2 years
Protection degree	IP45
Operating voltage	3 V DC
Power consumption	< 0.5 W
Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.18 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.22 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Interval flush, adjustment range	1–168 h
Interval flush, factory setting	24 h
Interval flush time, adjustment range	3–180 s
Interval flush time, factory setting	5 s
Detection time, adjustment range	3–15 s
Detection time, factory setting	7 s
Flush time, adjustment range	1–15 s
Flush time, factory setting	7 s

Characteristics

- Cover plate with securing bar
- Reliable IR distance detection
- Self-adjusting IR sensor
- Infrared user detection with background fade-out
- Water-saving hybrid mode can be set
- Flush time can be set
- Flush time can be set manually
- Adjustable interval flush
- Dynamic flushing time adjustment
- Preflush can be set
- Can be switched to operation with covered urinal
- One-time flush after activation of the power supply
- Battery-operated
- Warning when the battery is low
- Valve-closing function when battery is flat
- Functions can be set and queried with the Geberit Service Handy
- Flush actuation can be deactivated via Geberit Clean Handy
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Cover plate type 50 with IR window
- Infrared control, premounted on mounting frame
- Solenoid valve
- Battery box
- 2 alkaline manganese batteries type AA 1.5 V
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
116.036.GH.1	chrome-plated, brushed	Die-cast zinc	1

Accessories

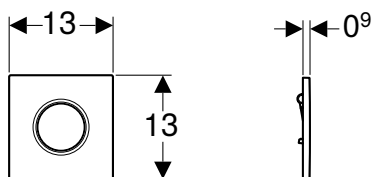
- Geberit Service Handy → p. 281
- Geberit Clean Handy → p. 281



- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

With pneumatic flush actuation

Geberit urinal flush control with pneumatic flush actuation, flush plate type 01



Application purposes

- For manual flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Actuation force	< 12 N
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.24 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.3 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Flush time, adjustment range	4/8/12 s

Characteristics

- Flush plate with securing bar
- Flush time setting with air nozzles (pneumatic)
- Low flush actuation force
- Short stroke movement
- Flush actuation when the actuator button is released
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate type 01
- Pneumatic flush actuation, premounted on mounting frame
- Pneumatic valve
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.011.11.5	white alpine	Plastic	10	1
116.011.21.5	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic		1
116.011.46.5	matt chrome-plated	Plastic		1

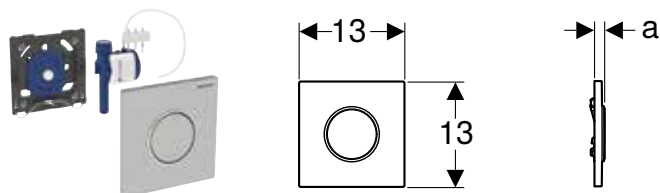


- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Urinals

Urinal flush controls
With pneumatic flush actuation

Geberit urinal flush control with pneumatic flush actuation, flush plate type 10



Application purposes

- For manual flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Actuation force	< 12 N
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.24 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.3 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Flush time, adjustment range	4/8/12 s

Characteristics

- Flush plate with securing bar
- Flush time setting with air nozzles (pneumatic)
- Low flush actuation force
- Short stroke movement
- Flush actuation when the actuator button is released
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

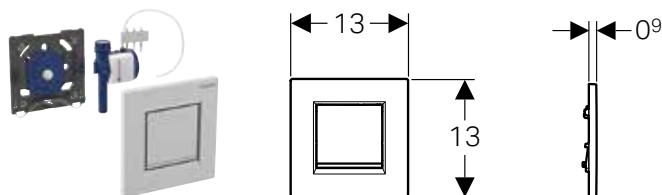
- Flush plate type 10
- Pneumatic flush actuation, premounted on mounting frame
- Pneumatic valve
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	a [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.015.KH.1	Plate and button: gloss chrome-plated Design ring: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	1.3		1
116.015.KJ.1	Plate and button: white Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1.3	10	1
116.015.KK.1	Plate and button: white Design ring: gold-plated	Plastic	1.3		1
116.015.KL.1	Plate: white Design ring and button: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	1.3		1
116.015.KM.1	Plate and button: black Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1.3		1
116.015.KN.1	Plate and button: matt chrome-plated Design ring: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1.3		1
116.015.SN.1	Plate and button: brushed Design ring: polished	Stainless steel	1.1	10	1



- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Geberit urinal flush control with pneumatic flush actuation, flush plate type 30



Application purposes

- For manual flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Actuation force	< 12 N
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.24 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.3 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Flush time, adjustment range	4/8/12 s

Characteristics

- Flush plate with securing bar
- Flush time setting with air nozzles (pneumatic)
- Low flush actuation force
- Short stroke movement
- Flush actuation when the actuator button is released
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate type 30
- Pneumatic flush actuation, premounted on mounting frame
- Pneumatic valve
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU1 [pc.]
116.017.KH.1	Plate and button: gloss chrome-plated Design stripes: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	1
116.017.KJ.1	Plate and button: white Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1
116.017.KK.1	Plate and button: white Design stripes: gold-plated	Plastic	1
116.017.KL.1	Plate: white Button: matt chrome-plated	Plastic	1
116.017.KM.1	Plate and button: black Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1
116.017.KN.1	Plate and button: matt chrome-plated Design stripes: gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	1



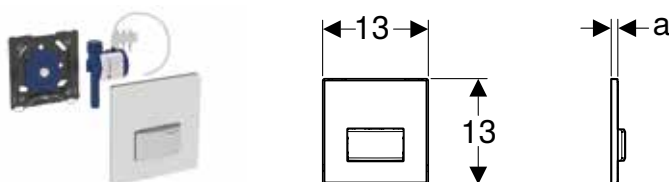
- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Urinals

Urinal divisions

Urinal divisions made of plastic

Geberit urinal flush control with pneumatic flush actuation, flush plate type 50



Application purposes

- For manual flush actuation of urinals
- For Geberit frames for urinal with front actuation
- For installation in installation sets for Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Maximum test pressure, air / inert gas	3 bar
Relative humidity	< 100 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Actuation force	< 12 N
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.24 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.3 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar
Flush time, adjustment range	4/8/12 s

Characteristics

- Flush plate with securing bar
- Flush time setting with air nozzles (pneumatic)
- Low flush actuation force
- Short stroke movement
- Flush actuation when the actuator button is released
- Flush volume can be reduced to 0.5 l per flush with regulating screw of installation set

Scope of delivery

- Flush plate type 50
- Pneumatic flush actuation, premounted on mounting frame
- Pneumatic valve
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	a [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
116.016.00.5	customised	Die-cast zinc	0.8	1
116.016.11.5	white alpine	Die-cast zinc / plastic	1.1	1
116.016.DW.5	jet black RAL 9005	Die-cast zinc / plastic	1.1	1
116.016.GH.5	chrome-plated, brushed	Die-cast zinc / brass	1	1
116.016.SD.5	brushed	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.2	1
116.016.SE.5	satinised / green	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.2	1
116.016.SQ.5	umber	Die-cast zinc / glass	1.2	1

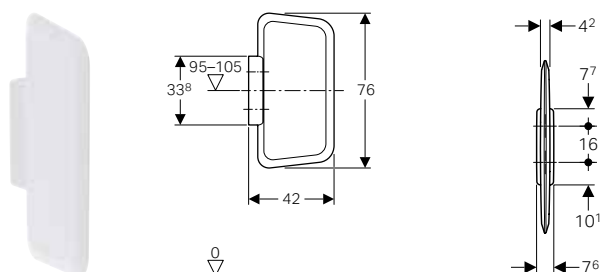


- Art. no. 116.016.00.5 - for custom-made inlay i.e. tile to be sourced by customer, maximum depth 3-4 mm, template included
- Can be operated with used water (rainwater) provided it is passed through a filter system first

Urinal divisions

Urinal divisions made of plastic

Geberit urinal division



Application purposes

- For mounting on solid walls or drywalls

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

Characteristics

- Hidden fastening

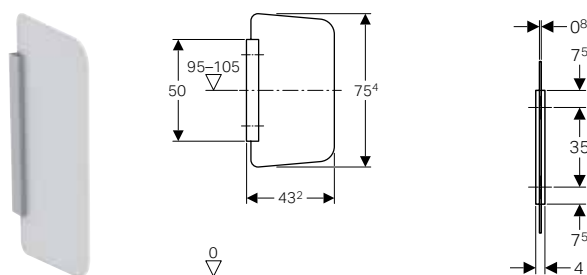
Scope of delivery

- Distance bolt
- Fastening material
- Wall-mounted holder

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.202.11.1	white alpine	1

Urinal divisions made of glass

Geberit urinal division



Application purposes

- For mounting on solid walls or drywalls

Technical data

Material	ESG (toughened safety glass)
----------	------------------------------

Characteristics

- Partition wall made of glass, satinised on both sides
- Corrosion-resistant bracket
- Brushed and anodised bracket surface
- Covered installation

Scope of delivery

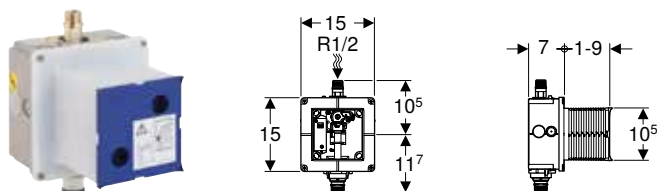
- Cover
- Wall-mounted holder
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
115.211.CD.1	anthracite	1
115.211.TD.1	white	1
115.211.TF.1	umber	1

Accessories

Installation sets and replacement sets

Geberit installation set for urinal flush control, universal



Application purposes

- For concealed installation in solid construction
- For receiving Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Relative humidity	95 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.24 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.3 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar

Characteristics

- Water supply connection on the top centre
- Premounted conduit pipe for rinsing pipeline
- With nipple made of plastic
- Premounted stop valve with throttle
- Electrical connection prepared
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length without tools

Scope of delivery

- Protection box with cover
- Water supply connection R 1/2"
- Concealed housing
- Stop valve with throttle
- Conduit pipe
- Terminal

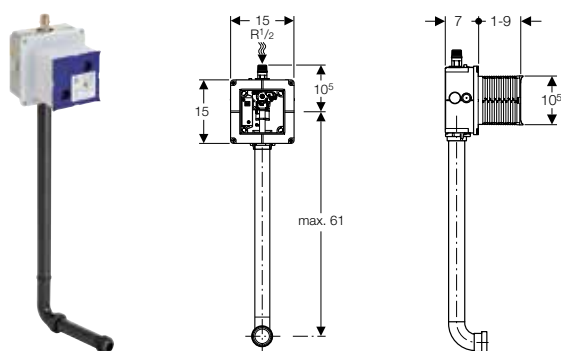
Art. no.	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
116.001.00.1	10	1

Urinals

Urinal divisions

Flush pipes, flush bends and adaptors

Geberit installation set with flush pipe, for urinal flush control, universal



Application purposes

- For concealed installation in solid construction
- For receiving Geberit urinal flush controls (from year of manufacture 2009)

Technical data

Flow pressure	1–8 bar
Maximum test pressure, water	16 bar
Relative humidity	95 %
Maximum operating temperature, water	30 °C
Flow rate at 1 bar without flow limiter	0.3 l/s
Flow rate at 1 bar with flow limiter	0.24 l/s
Calculated flow rate	0.3 l/s
Minimum flow pressure for calculated flow rate	1 bar

Characteristics

- Water supply connection on the top centre
- Premounted conduit pipe for rinsing pipeline
- With nipple made of plastic
- Premounted stop valve with throttle
- Electrical connection prepared
- Protection cover box for service opening protects against moisture and dirt
- Protection box for service opening can be cut to length without tools

Scope of delivery

- Protection box with cover
- Water supply connection R 1/2"
- Concealed housing
- Stop valve with throttle
- Conduit pipe
- Terminal
- Flush pipe made of PE-HD, ø 32 mm

Art. no.

SU4 SU2 SU1
[pc.] [pc.] [pc.]

116.003.00.1

40

5

1

Flush pipes, flush bends and adaptors

Geberit adaptor



Technical data

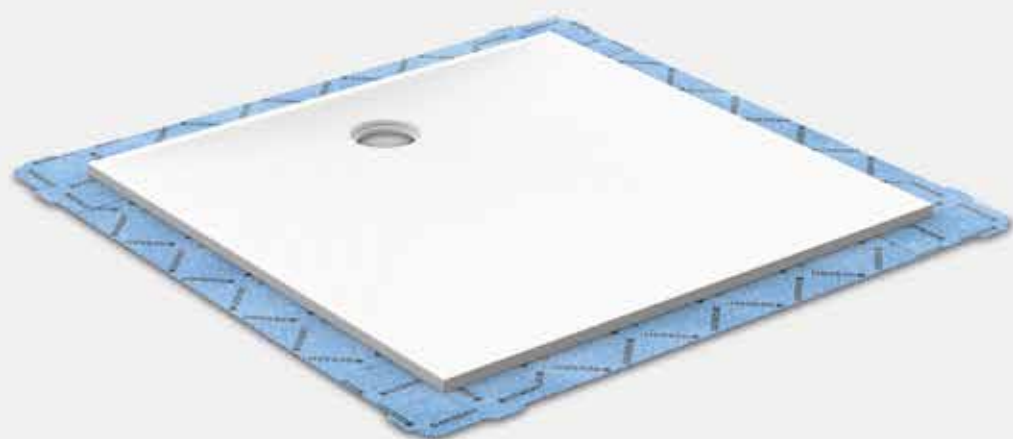
Material	Brass
----------	-------

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]

119.707.00.1

1



Showers

Preliminary remarks.....	226
Shower surfaces made of solid surface material.....	230
Assortment overview – Geberit shower surface Setaplano	230
Shower surfaces	232
Installation frames	233
Shower drains.....	235
Accessories.....	237
Floor drainage for showers.....	238
Assortment overview – Geberit floor-even showers	238
Shower channels.....	239
Assortment overview – Geberit shower channels.....	239
Drains for floor-even showers	243
Accessory overview – Geberit drains for floor-even shower	243
Accessories for drains for floor-even showers.....	244
Wall drains	245
Assortment overview – Geberit wall drains	245
Accessories for wall drains	246



Preliminary remarks

Introduction to Geberit floor drainage systems

All of the solutions offered by Geberit for shower drainage are characterised by a high discharge rate and Geberit's proven, hydraulically optimised outlet technology. The product range includes everything from Geberit shower channels to Geberit drains for floor-even showers to Geberit drains for shower trays.

Benefits of Geberit shower drains

- Low construction height for comfortable entry
- Optimum protection for the shower tray
- Easy accessibility makes it easy to clean
- The shower drain for every shower tray

CleanLine shower channels

- Unique design with collector surface, comb insert and drain
- Uncomplicated and as reliable as a floor drain
- High customer satisfaction thanks to simple cleaning and modern linear appearance

Wall drain for showers

- Innovative solution for integration in prewall systems
- Clear separation of trades thanks to pipe placement in the wall
- Optional collector profile for efficient and precise formation of the slope in the floor
- Fast and efficient installation

Floor drain for showers

- Intelligent details for uncomplicated installation
- Design grating made of solid stainless steel
- Easy to clean thanks to integrated comb insert

Geberit shower surface Setaplano











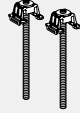
- With several preassembled parts including the sealing foil the installation is quicker and easier than traditional models
- The shower surface is made from state-of-the-art, high quality solid material which is warm and silky to the touch
- Easy to clean thanks to integrated comb insert








If you require any technical assistance, please contact the technical department on 01926 516800, or email technical@geberit.co.uk

Shower surfaces made of solid surface material

Assortment overview – Geberit shower surface Setaplano

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

Geberit installation frame for shower surface Setaplano	Geberit shower surface Setaplano						
	154.260.11.1	154.262.11.1	154.264.11.1	154.266.11.1	154.267.11.1	154.270.11.1	
	80 x 80 cm	80 x 100 cm	80 x 120 cm	80 x 140 cm	80 x 150 cm	90 x 90 cm	
							
Geberit installation frame for shower surface Setaplano							
Installation sets for installation height 11.5–16.5 cm							
154.012.00.1 Geberit shower drain with 4 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, depth of water seal 50 mm 	✓	✓				✓	
154.015.00.1 Geberit shower drain with 6 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, depth of water seal 50 mm 			✓	✓	✓		
Installation sets for installation height 9.5–11.5 cm							
Installation sets for installation height 6–9.5 cm							
154.030.00.1 Geberit drainage connection with 4 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, cross-floor installation 	✓	✓				✓	
154.031.00.1 Geberit drainage connection with 6 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, cross-floor installation 			✓	✓	✓		
Accessories, depth of water seal up to 25 cm							
154.036.00.1 Geberit foot extension set for installation frame for shower surface Setaplano 	2 Sets	2 Sets	3 Sets	3 Sets	3 Sets	2 Sets	
✓ Compatible							

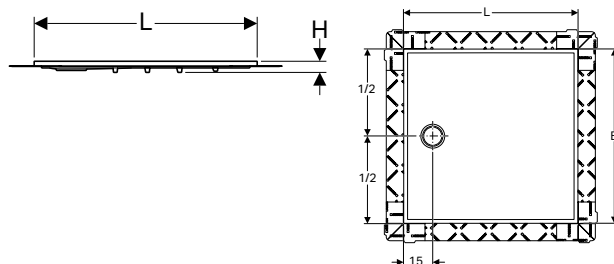
Geberit shower surface Setaplano							Geberit shower surface Setaplano, 120 x 120 cm
	154.271.11.1	154.273.11.1	154.275.11.1	154.280.11.1	154.282.11.1	154.284.11.1	154.290.11.1
	90 x 100 cm	90 x 120 cm	90 x 140 cm	100 x 100 cm	100 x 120 cm	100 x 140 cm	120 x 120 cm
							
	✓			✓			
		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	✓			✓			
		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	2 Sets	3 Sets	3 Sets	2 Sets	3 Sets	3 Sets	4 Sets

Showers

Shower surfaces made of solid surface material
Shower surfaces

Shower surfaces

Geberit shower surface Setaplano



Application purposes

- For installation inside buildings
- For use as floor-even shower surface
- For draining off waste water from a single shower head
- For floor constructions up to top edge of the finished floor 6–25 cm
- For raised installation up to 2 cm above finished floor
- For composite seals
- Suitable for less-abled installation

Characteristics

- Slip-proof for wet barefoot areas class B (DIN 51097)
- Increased sound insulation requirements fulfilled in combination with Geberit installation frame
- Premounted sealing fleece
- Sealing fleece, 10 cm circumferential, for connecting sealing systems
- Can bear loads of up to 300 kg
- Easy cleaning

Technical data

Material	Varicor®
----------	----------

Scope of delivery

- Protective foil

Art. no.	Surface / colour	L [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.260.11.1	white alpine	80	80	4.5		1
154.262.11.1	white alpine	100	80	4.5	8	1
154.264.11.1	white alpine	120	80	4.5	8	1
154.266.11.1	white alpine	140	80	4.5	8	1
154.267.11.1	white alpine	150	80	4.5		1
154.270.11.1	white alpine	90	90	4.5	8	1
154.271.11.1	white alpine	100	90	4.5	8	1
154.273.11.1	white alpine	120	90	4.5	8	1
154.275.11.1	white alpine	140	90	4.5	8	1
154.280.11.1	white alpine	100	100	4.5	8	1
154.282.11.1	white alpine	120	100	4.5	8	1
154.284.11.1	white alpine	140	100	4.5	8	1

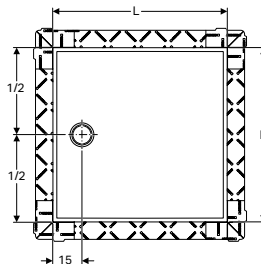
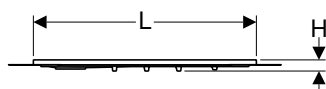
To order additionally

- Installation frame for Geberit shower surfaces made of solid surface material
- Shower drain for Geberit shower surfaces made of solid surface material



- To achieve depth of 6 cm the cross-floor installation set must be used to reach a trap below floor level
- The installation manuals for the Geberit shower surface Setaplano and the Geberit installation frame for shower surfaces Setaplano are enclosed with the respective shower drains

Geberit shower surface Setaplano, 120 x 120 cm



Application purposes

- For installation inside buildings
- For use as floor-even shower surface
- For draining off waste water from a single shower head
- For floor constructions up to top edge of the finished floor 9.5–25 cm
- For raised installation up to 2 cm above finished floor
- For composite seals
- Suitable for less-abled installation

Characteristics

- Slip-proof for wet barefoot areas class B (DIN 51097)
- Increased sound insulation requirements fulfilled in combination with Geberit installation frame
- Premounted sealing fleece
- Sealing fleece, 10 cm circumferential, for connecting sealing systems
- Can bear loads of up to 300 kg
- Easy cleaning

Technical data

Material	Varicor®
----------	----------

Scope of delivery

- Protective foil

Art. no.	Surface / colour	L [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.290.11.1	white alpine	120	120	4.5	8	1

To order additionally

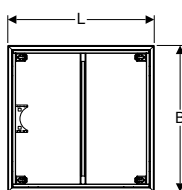
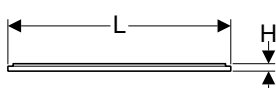
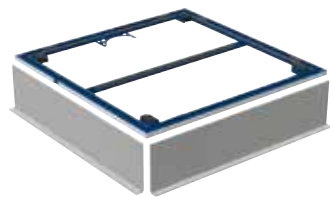
- Installation frame for Geberit shower surfaces made of solid surface material
- Shower drain for Geberit shower surfaces made of solid surface material



- The installation manuals for the Geberit shower surface Setaplano and the Geberit installation frame for shower surfaces Setaplano are enclosed with the respective shower drains

Installation frames

Geberit installation frame for shower surfaces Setaplano, up to 100 cm, for 4 feet



Application purposes

- For installation of Geberit shower surfaces Setaplano inside buildings
- For floor constructions up to top edge of the finished floor 6–25 cm
- For installation before or after introduction of the screed

Characteristics

- Premounted sound insulation insert
- Premounted retainer for foot fastener
- Premounted retainer for trap holder
- Height-adjustable from the top

Scope of delivery

- 2 prefabricated shuttering panels

Technical data

Material	Steel powder-coated
----------	---------------------

Art. no.	L [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.460.00.1	80	80	3		1
154.462.00.1	100	80	3	10	1
154.470.00.1	90	90	3	10	1
154.471.00.1	100	90	3	10	1
154.480.00.1	100	100	3	10	1



Showers

Shower surfaces made of solid surface material
Installation frames

To order additionally

- Shower surface Setaplano

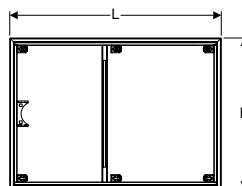
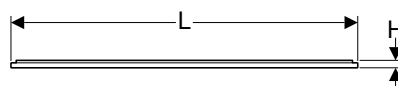
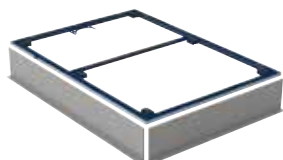
Accessories

- Geberit foot extension set for installation frame for shower surface Setaplano → p. 237



- To achieve depth of 6 cm the cross-floor installation set must be used to reach a trap below floor level
- For these installation frames order an installation set with 4 feet
- The installation manuals for the Geberit shower surface Setaplano and the Geberit installation frame for shower surfaces Setaplano are enclosed with the respective shower drains

Geberit installation frame for shower surfaces Setaplano, over 100 cm, for 6 feet



Application purposes

- For installation of Geberit shower surfaces Setaplano inside buildings
- For floor constructions up to top edge of the finished floor 6–25 cm
- For installation before or after introduction of the screed

Characteristics

- Premounted sound insulation insert
- Premounted retainer for foot fastener
- Premounted retainer for trap holder
- Height-adjustable from the top

Scope of delivery

- 2 prefabricated shuttering panels

Technical data

Material	Steel powder-coated
----------	---------------------

Art. no.	L [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.464.00.1	120	80	3	10	1
154.466.00.1	140	80	3	10	1
154.467.00.1	150	80	3		1
154.473.00.1	120	90	3	10	1
154.475.00.1	140	90	3	10	1
154.482.00.1	120	100	3	10	1
154.484.00.1	140	100	3	10	1

To order additionally

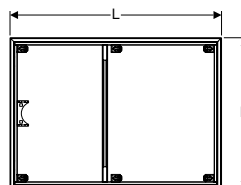
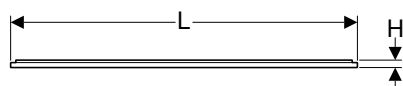
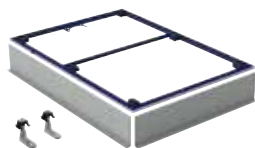
- Shower surface Setaplano

Accessories

- Geberit foot extension set for installation frame for shower surface Setaplano → p. 237



- To achieve depth of 6 cm the cross-floor installation set must be used to reach a trap below floor level
- For these installation frames order an installation set with 6 feet
- The installation manuals for the Geberit shower surface Setaplano and the Geberit installation frame for shower surfaces Setaplano are enclosed with the respective shower drains

Geberit installation frame for shower surfaces Setaplano, 120 x 120 cm, for 6 feet**Application purposes**

- For installation of Geberit shower surfaces Setaplano inside buildings
- For floor constructions up to top edge of the finished floor 9.5–25 cm
- For installation before or after introduction of the screed

Technical data

Material	Steel powder-coated
----------	---------------------

Characteristics

- Premounted sound insulation insert
- Premounted retainer for foot fastener
- Premounted retainer for trap holder
- Height-adjustable from the top

Scope of delivery

- 2 prefabricated shuttering panels
- 2 feet

Art. no.	L [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.490.00.1	120	120	3	10	1

To order additionally

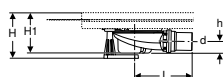
- Shower surface Setaplano

Accessories

- Geberit foot extension set for installation frame for shower surface Setaplano → p. 237



- An installation set with 6 feet has to be ordered in addition to the 2 feet included in the scope of delivery
- The installation manuals for the Geberit shower surface Setaplano and the Geberit installation frame for shower surfaces Setaplano are enclosed with the respective shower drains

Shower drains**Geberit shower drain with 4 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, depth of water seal 50 mm****Application purposes**

- For installation inside buildings
- For drainage of Geberit shower surfaces Setaplano
- For floor constructions up to top edge of the finished floor 11.5–16.5 cm
- For fastening to Geberit installation frames for shower surfaces Setaplano

Technical data

Discharge rate	0.65 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Removable trap cup
- Easy cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Shower drain ø 90 mm
- Comb insert
- Ready-to-fit set for Geberit shower surface Setaplano with trap cover made of solid surface material
- Straight connector made of PE-HD
- Retaining ring for installation frame
- Feet for installation frame
- Fastening material

Art. no.	d, ø [mm]	L [cm]	H [cm]	H1 [cm]	h [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.012.00.1	50/55	16.3	11.5–16.5	11.5	3.3	60	5	1

To order additionally

- Geberit shower surface Setaplano → p. 232
- Installation frame for shower surface Setaplano

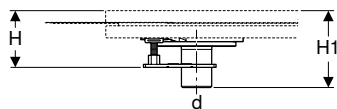


- For floor constructions higher than 16.5 cm up to the top edge of the finished floor, use additional foot extension sets

Showers

Shower surfaces made of solid surface material
Shower drains

Geberit drainage connection with 4 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, cross-floor installation



Application purposes

- For installation inside buildings
- For drainage of Geberit shower surfaces Setaplano
- For floor constructions up to top edge of the finished floor 6–9.5 cm
- For fastening to Geberit installation frames for shower surfaces Setaplano
- Not suitable for installation with fire protection requirements

Characteristics

- Easy cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Comb insert
- Ready-to-fit set for Geberit shower surface Setaplano with trap cover made of solid surface material
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, Ø 50 mm
- Retaining ring for installation frame
- Feet for installation frame
- Fastening material

Art. no.	DN	d, Ø [mm]	H [cm]	H1 [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.030.00.1	50	50	6–9.5	12.5	60	5	1

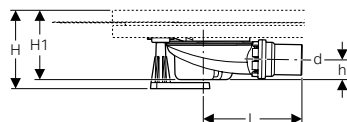
To order additionally

- Geberit shower surface Setaplano → p. 232
- Installation frame for shower surface Setaplano
- Trap



- For floor constructions > 9.5 cm extend feet with M10 threaded rod

Geberit shower drain with 6 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, depth of water seal 50 mm



Application purposes

- For installation inside buildings
- For drainage of Geberit shower surfaces Setaplano
- For floor constructions up to top edge of the finished floor 11.5–16.5 cm
- For fastening to Geberit installation frames for shower surfaces Setaplano

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Removable trap cup
- Easy cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Shower drain Ø 90 mm
- Comb insert
- Ready-to-fit set for Geberit shower surface Setaplano with trap cover made of solid surface material
- Straight connector made of PE-HD
- Retaining ring for installation frame
- Feet for installation frame
- Fastening material

Technical data

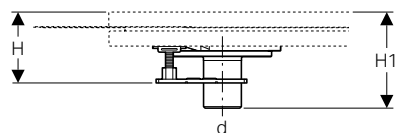
Discharge rate	0.65 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Art. no.	d, Ø [mm]	L [cm]	H [cm]	H1 [cm]	h [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.015.00.1	50/55	16.3	11.5–16.5	11.5	3.3	60	5	1

To order additionally

- Shower surface Setaplano
- Installation frame for shower surface Setaplano

Geberit drainage connection with 6 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, cross-floor installation



Application purposes

- For installation inside buildings
- For drainage of Geberit shower surfaces Setaplano
- For floor constructions up to top edge of the finished floor 6–9.5 cm
- For fastening to Geberit installation frames for shower surfaces Setaplano
- Not suitable for installation with fire protection requirements

Characteristics

- Easy cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Comb insert
- Ready-to-fit set for Geberit shower surface Setaplano with trap cover made of solid surface material
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, Ø 50 mm
- Retaining ring for installation frame
- Feet for installation frame
- Fastening material

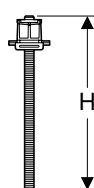
Art. no.	DN	d, Ø [mm]	H [cm]	H1 [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.031.00.1	50	50	6–9.5	12.5	60	5	1

To order additionally

- Shower surface Setaplano
- Installation frame for shower surface Setaplano
- Trap

Accessories

Geberit foot extension set for installation frame for shower surface Setaplano



Application purposes

- For extending the feet of Geberit installation frames for shower surfaces Setaplano
- For floor constructions up to top edge of the finished floor 16.5–25 cm
- For Geberit installation frames for shower surfaces Setaplano with 4 or 6 feet

Scope of delivery

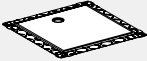
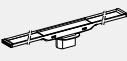
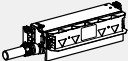





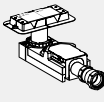
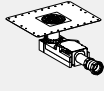

- Set of 2 pieces

Art. no.	H [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
154.036.00.1	18.5	1

Floor drainage for showers

Assortment overview – Geberit floor-even showers

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

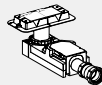






Assortment overview – Geberit floor-even showers	Geberit shower surface Setaplano	Geberit shower channel CleanLine and Geberit shower floor drain	Geberit wall drain
			
Installation sets for Geberit shower surface Setaplano			
For installation height 11.5–16.5 cm (dimension for floor constructions incl. tiles)			
154.012.00.1 Geberit shower drain with 4 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, depth of water seal 50 mm 	✓		
154.015.00.1 Geberit shower drain with 6 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, depth of water seal 50 mm 	✓		
For installation height 6.5–9 cm (dimension for floor constructions incl. tiles)			
154.030.00.1 Geberit drainage connection with 4 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, cross-floor installation 	✓		
154.031.00.1 Geberit drainage connection with 6 feet, for shower surface Setaplano, cross-floor installation 	✓		
Accessories, depth of water seal up to 25 cm (dimension for floor constructions incl. tiles)			
154.036.00.1 Geberit foot extension set for installation frame for shower surface Setaplano 	✓		
Installation sets for Geberit shower channels CleanLine and Geberit shower floor drains			
For installation height 9–22 cm (dimension for floor constructions excl. tiles and slope), depth of water seal 50 mm			
154.154.00.1 Geberit installation set for shower channels of the CleanLine series, for screed height at inlet 90–220 mm 		✓	
154.054.00.1 Geberit shower floor drain, for screed height at inlet 90–220 mm 		✓	
Frames for showers			
For installation height 9–20 cm (dimension for floor constructions excl. tiles and slope), depth of water seal 50 mm			
457.538.00.1 Geberit Kombifix frame for shower, with wall drain, for screed height at inlet 90–200 mm 			✓

✓ Compatible

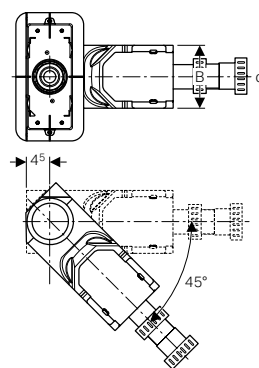
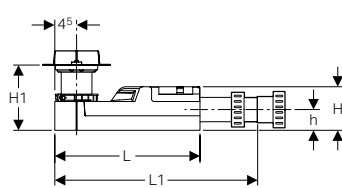
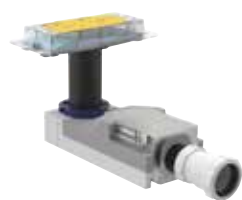
Shower channels

Assortment overview – Geberit shower channels

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

			Geberit installation set for shower channels of the CleanLine series, for screed height at inlet 90–220 mm
			154.154.00.1
			
To order additionally			
Length 30–90 cm			
Geberit shower channel CleanLine20	154.450.00.1		✓
	154.450.KS.1		✓
Geberit shower channel CleanLine60	154.456.00.1		✓
	154.456.KS.1		✓
Geberit shower channel CleanLine60 for thin floorings	154.458.00.1		✓
Length 30–130 cm			
Geberit shower channel CleanLine20	154.451.00.1		✓
	154.451.KS.1		✓
Geberit shower channel CleanLine60	154.457.00.1		✓
	154.457.KS.1		✓
Geberit shower channel CleanLine60 for thin floorings	154.459.00.1		✓
Tile-bearing			
Geberit shower channel CleanLine, tile-bearing	154.455.00.1		✓

✓ Compatible

Geberit installation set for shower channels of the CleanLine series, for screed height at inlet 90–220 mm**Application purposes**

- For installation inside buildings
- For drainage of Geberit shower channels of the CleanLine series
- For composite seals
- For screed height ≥ 90 mm at inlet

Technical data

Discharge rate	0.8 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 1253-3
- Premounted sealing fleece
- Sealing fleece, 10 cm circumferential, for connecting sealing systems
- Base unit made of EPS, for sound decoupling and receiving the trap

Scope of delivery

- Protection box cover with reference line
- Thin bed bonding flange
- Trap made of PE-HD
- Adaptor $\varnothing 50$ mm to G 2" ($\varnothing 55$ mm)
- Fastening material
- Distance plate, thickness 2 cm

Art. no.	DN	d, \varnothing [mm]	L [cm]	L1 [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	H1 [cm]	h [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.154.00.1	50	55	30	35.8	13	9	9–22	4.2	4	1

To order additionally

- Shower channel of the CleanLine series

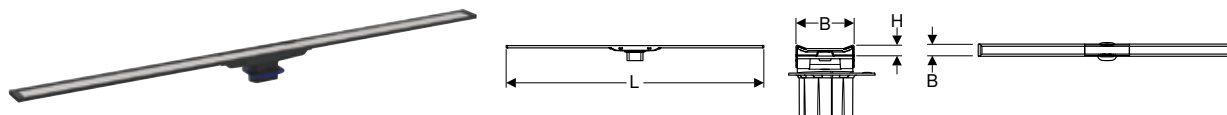
Accessories

- Geberit shower channel CleanLine20 → p. 233
- Geberit shower channel CleanLine60 → p. 242
- Geberit shower channel CleanLine60 for thin floorings → p. 242
- Geberit shower channel CleanLine, tile-bearing → p. 241



- Consider screed height of the base unit with tile sizes < 5 cm. Have product material and thickness of the screed defined by tiler

Geberit shower channel CleanLine20



Application purposes

- For drainage of floor-even showers
- For installation in the room or on the wall
- For installation in thin bed mortar
- For composite seals

Technical data

Material	Stainless steel
----------	-----------------

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 1253-3
- Shower channel can be cut to length
- Suitable for tile structures on floor 8–35 mm
- Shower channel can be aligned in height, inclination and offset
- Easy cleaning
- Water drainage above the composite seal

Scope of delivery

- Comb insert
- Inlet connection piece with compensation ring
- 2 end pieces, pluggable
- Suction cup

Art. no.	Surface / colour	L [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.450.00.1	Frame: stainless steel coated / black Surface: stainless steel brushed	30–90	4.3	0.8	8	1
154.450.KS.1	Frame: stainless steel electropolished Surface: stainless steel brushed	30–90	4.3	0.8	8	1
154.451.00.1	Frame: stainless steel coated / black Surface: stainless steel brushed	30–130	4.3	0.8	8	1
154.451.KS.1	Frame: stainless steel electropolished Surface: stainless steel brushed	30–130	4.3	0.8	8	1
154.453.00.1	N Frame: stainless steel coated / black Surface: stainless steel brushed	30–160	4.3	0.8		
154.453.KS.1	N Frame: stainless steel electropolished Surface: stainless steel brushed	30–160	4.3	0.8		

N: New, available as of April 2019

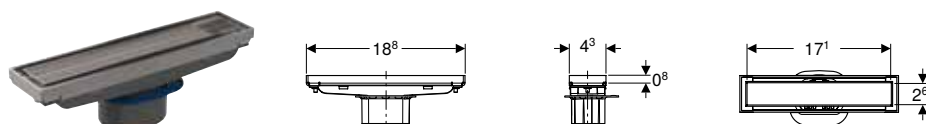
To order additionally

- Installation set for shower channels of the CleanLine series



- Natural stone tiles in the shower area may discolour

Geberit shower channel CleanLine, tile-bearing



Application purposes

- For drainage of floor-even showers
- For installation in the room or on the wall
- For installation in thin bed mortar
- For composite seals

Technical data

Material	Stainless steel
----------	-----------------

Characteristics

- Suitable for tile structures on floor 13–35 mm
- Tile insert height with tile adhesive 0.8 cm
- Shower channel can be aligned in height, inclination and offset
- Water drainage above the composite seal
- Easy cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Comb insert
- Inlet connection piece with compensation ring

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.455.00.1	stainless steel brushed / customised	16	1

To order additionally

- Installation set for shower channels of the CleanLine series

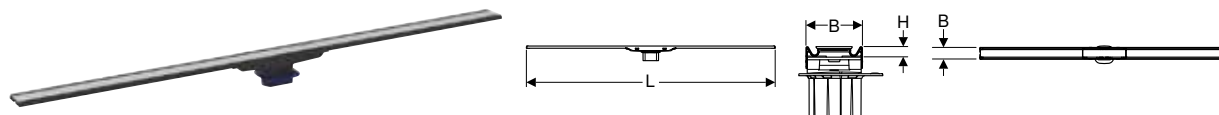


- Natural stone tiles in the shower area may discolour
- Tile insert including tile adhesive 17.1 x 2.6 x 0.8 cm

Showers

Floor drainage for showers
Shower channels

Geberit shower channel CleanLine60



Application purposes

- For drainage of floor-even showers
- For installation in the room or on the wall
- For installation in thin bed mortar
- For composite seals

Technical data

Material	Stainless steel
----------	-----------------

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 1253-3
- Shower channel can be cut to length
- Suitable for tile structures on floor 8–35 mm
- Shower channel can be aligned in height, inclination and offset
- Easy cleaning
- Water drainage above the composite seal

Scope of delivery

- Comb insert
- Inlet connection piece with compensation ring
- 2 end pieces, pluggable
- Suction cup

Art. no.	Surface / colour	L [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.456.00.1	Frame: stainless steel coated / black Surface: stainless steel brushed	30–90	4.3	0.8	8	1
154.456.KS.1	Frame: stainless steel electropolished Surface: stainless steel brushed	30–90	4.3	0.8	8	1
154.457.00.1	Frame: stainless steel coated / black Surface: stainless steel brushed	30–130	4.3	0.8	8	1
154.457.KS.1	Frame: stainless steel electropolished Surface: stainless steel brushed	30–130	4.3	0.8	8	1

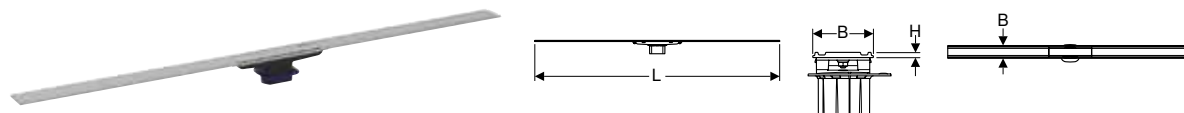
To order additionally

- Installation set for shower channels of the CleanLine series



- Natural stone tiles in the shower area may discolour

Geberit shower channel CleanLine60 for thin floorings



Application purposes

- For drainage of floor-even showers
- For installation in the room or on the wall
- For installation in thin bed mortar
- For composite seals
- For integration in finished surfaces based on epoxy resin
- For integration in finished surfaces based on PUR

Technical data

Material	Stainless steel
----------	-----------------

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 1253-3
- Shower channel can be cut to length
- Suitable for tile structures on floor 4–30 mm
- Shower channel can be aligned in height, inclination and offset
- Easy cleaning
- Water drainage above the composite seal
- Water drainage above the finished floor when using the sealing collar

Scope of delivery

- Comb insert
- Inlet connection piece with compensation ring
- Suction cup
- Sleeve

Art. no.	Surface / colour	L [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.458.00.1	stainless steel brushed	30–90	4.7	0.4	8	1
154.459.00.1	stainless steel brushed	30–130	4.7	0.4	8	1

To order additionally

- Installation set for shower channels of the CleanLine series

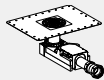


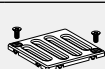


- Natural stone tiles in the shower area may discolour

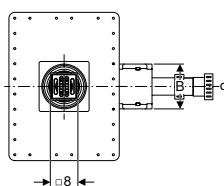
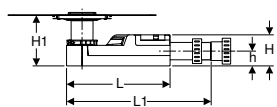
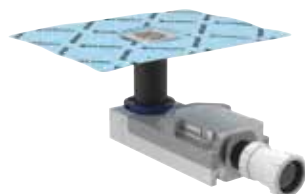
Drains for floor-even showers

Accessory overview – Geberit drains for floor-even shower

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

			Geberit shower floor drain, for screed height at inlet 90–220 mm	
			154.054.00.1	
				
Accessories				
Geberit design grating "Circle", 8 x 8 cm	154.311.00.1			✓
Geberit design grating "Square", 8 x 8 cm	154.312.00.1			✓
Geberit grating, screw-locked, 8 x 8 cm	154.310.00.1			✓
✓ Compatible				

Geberit shower floor drain, for screed height at inlet 90–220 mm



Application purposes

- For installation inside buildings
- For drainage of floor-even showers
- For composite seals
- For screed height ≥ 90 mm at inlet

Technical data

Discharge rate	0.8 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 1253-3
- Suitable for tile structures on floor 2–40 mm
- Premounted sealing fleece
- Sealing fleece, 10 cm circumferential, for connecting sealing systems
- Grating made of stainless steel
- Grating can be aligned in height, inclination and offset
- Base unit made of EPS, for sound decoupling and receiving the trap

Scope of delivery

- Protection box cover with reference line
- Thin bed bonding flange
- Comb insert
- Grating frame with compensation ring
- Grating
- Trap made of PE-HD
- Adaptor $\varnothing 50$ mm to G 2" ($\varnothing 55$ mm)
- Fastening material
- Distance plate, thickness 2 cm

Art. no.	DN	d, \varnothing [mm]	L [cm]	L1 [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	H1 [cm]	h [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.054.00.1	50	55	30	35.8	13	9	9–22	4.2	4	1

Accessories

- Geberit grating, screw-locked, 8 x 8 cm → p. 244
- Geberit design grating „Circle“, 8 x 8 cm → p. 244
- Geberit design grating „Square“, 8 x 8 cm → p. 244



- Consider screed height of the base unit with tile sizes < 5 cm. Have product material and thickness of the screed defined by tiler
- Natural stone tiles in the shower area may discolour

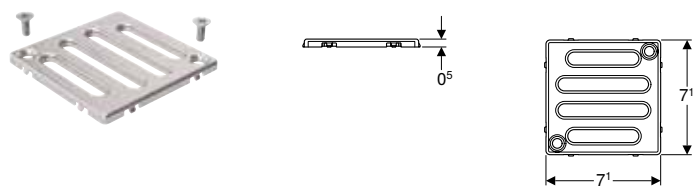
Showers

Floor drainage for showers

Accessories for drains for floor-even showers

Accessories for drains for floor-even showers

Geberit grating, screw-locked, 8 x 8 cm



Application purposes

- For Geberit floor drains for shower, 8 x 8 cm

Characteristics

- Screwable
- Grating and screws made of stainless steel

Art. no.

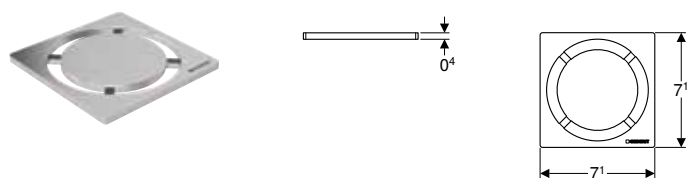
SU1

[pc.]

154.310.00.1

1

Geberit design grating "Circle", 8 x 8 cm



Application purposes

- For floor drain for floor-even showers with grating frame 8 x 8 cm

Characteristics

- Brushed

Technical data

Material	Stainless steel
----------	-----------------

Art. no.

SU1

[pc.]

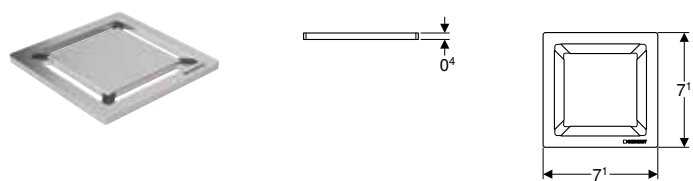
154.311.00.1

1



- Reduces discharge rate to 0.49 l/s when used with floor drain (154.054.00.1)

Geberit design grating "Square", 8 x 8 cm



Application purposes

- For floor drain for floor-even showers with grating frame 8 x 8 cm

Characteristics

- Brushed

Technical data

Material	Stainless steel
----------	-----------------

Art. no.

SU1

[pc.]

154.312.00.1

1








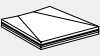
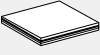
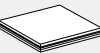


- Reduces discharge rate to 0.49 l/s when used with floor drain (154.054.00.1)

Wall drains

Assortment overview – Geberit wall drains

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

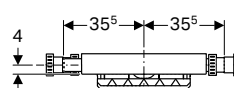
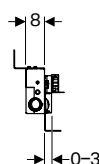
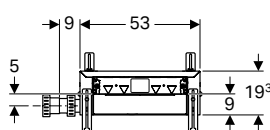
Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018		Geberit Kombifix frame for shower, with wall drain, for screed height at inlet 90–200 mm	
		457.538.00.1	
			
To order additionally			
Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, cover made of plastic	154.335.11.1		✓
	154.335.21.1		✓
Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, cover made of brushed stainless steel	154.336.FW.1		✓
Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, cover made of stainless steel, screwable	154.337.FW.1		✓
Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, tile-bearing, without frame	154.338.00.1		✓
Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, tile-bearing, multi-piece	154.339.00.1		✓
Accessories			
Geberit collector profile for wall drain for shower	154.340.FW.1		✓
	154.252.00.1		✓
Geberit shower board, tile-bearing, with V-slope	154.253.00.1		✓
	154.254.00.1		✓
	154.255.00.1		✓
Geberit shower board, tile-bearing, with L-slope	154.265.00.1		✓
Geberit extension for shower board	154.248.00.1		✓

✓ Compatible

Showers

Floor drainage for showers
Accessories for wall drains

Geberit Kombifix frame for shower, with wall drain, for screed height at inlet 90–200 mm



Application purposes

- For domestic bathrooms
- For drainage of floor-even showers
- For solid walls, drywalls, or prewalls in solid and drywall construction
- For composite seals
- For screed height ≥ 90 mm at inlet

Technical data

Discharge rate	0.8 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 1253-3
- Plaster thickness 5–30 mm
- Suitable for tile structures on floor 2–26 mm
- Suitable for tile structures on wall 2–35 mm
- Height-adjustable element
- Adjustable sealing level for tension-free sealing connection
- Lateral drainage connection
- Premounted sealing fleece
- Sealing fleece, 10 cm circumferential, for connecting sealing systems
- Adjustable inlet height of trap

Scope of delivery

- Straight connector made of PE-HD, \varnothing 50 mm
- Adaptor \varnothing 50 mm to G 2" (\varnothing 55 mm)
- Protection box cover with integrated outlet sheet
- Fastening material

Art. no.	d, \varnothing [mm]	SU1 [pc.]
457.538.00.1	55	1

To order additionally

- Ready-to-fit set

Accessories

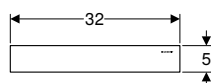
- Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, cover made of brushed stainless steel → p. 246
- Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, cover made of plastic → p. 247
- Geberit collector profile for wall drain for shower → p. 247



- Natural stone tiles in the shower area may discolour

Accessories for wall drains

Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, cover made of brushed stainless steel



Application purposes

- For Geberit wall drains

Characteristics

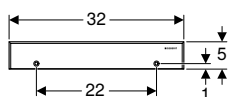
- Can be removed for cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Cover
- Comb insert
- Hexagon key

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.336.FW.1	stainless steel brushed	10	1

Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, cover made of stainless steel, screwable



Application purposes

- For Geberit wall drains

Characteristics

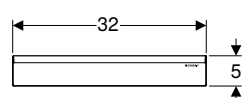
- Can be removed for cleaning
- Screwable

Scope of delivery

- Cover
- Comb insert
- Hexagon key
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.337.FW.1	stainless steel brushed	10	1

Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, cover made of plastic



Application purposes

- For Geberit wall drains

Characteristics

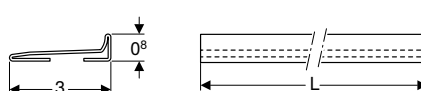
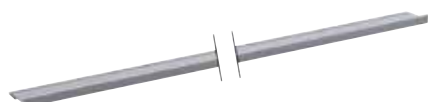
- Can be removed for cleaning

Scope of delivery

- Cover
- Comb insert
- Hexagon key

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
154.335.11.1	white alpine	10	1
154.335.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	10	1

Geberit collector profile for wall drain for shower



Application purposes

- For draining off shower water into the Geberit wall drain for showers
- For installation in thin bed mortar

Characteristics

- Can be shortened as required
- Easy maintenance and cleaning

Scope of delivery

- 2 caps, pluggable

Technical data

Material	Stainless steel
----------	-----------------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	L [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
154.340.FW.1	stainless steel brushed	115	1

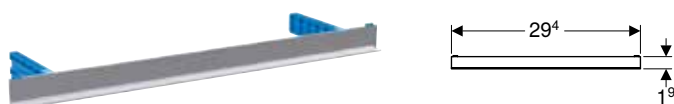
Accessories

- Geberit shower board, tile-bearing, with L-slope → p. 249

Showers

Floor drainage for showers
Accessories for wall drains

Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, tile-bearing, without frame



Application purposes

- For Geberit wall drains
- For overlaying with one tile without joints

Characteristics

- Can be removed for cleaning
- Suitable for tile structures on wall 2–35 mm

Scope of delivery

- Tile-bearing plate
- Comb insert
- Hexagon key

Art. no.

SU2 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

154.338.00.1

10 1



- For tile thickness 2 mm to 35 mm

Geberit ready-to-fit set for wall drain, tile-bearing, multi-piece



Application purposes

- For Geberit wall drains
- For overlaying with multiple tiles

Technical data

Material	Stainless steel
----------	-----------------

Characteristics

- Can be removed for cleaning
- Suitable for tile structures on wall 2–35 mm

Scope of delivery

- Tile-bearing plate
- Sight frame
- Comb insert
- Hexagon key

Art. no.

SU2 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

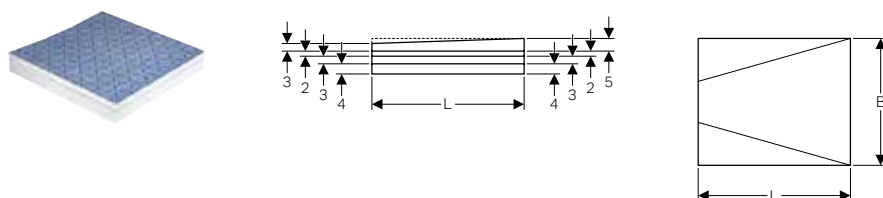
154.339.00.1

10 1



- For tile thickness 2 mm to 35 mm

Geberit shower board, tile-bearing, with V-slope



Application purposes

- For creating a floor-even shower with Geberit wall drains for showers
- For floor constructions 5.5–16 cm
- For composite seals

Characteristics

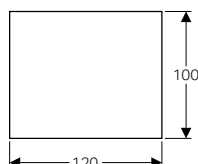
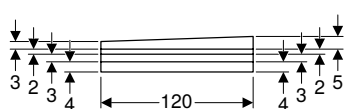
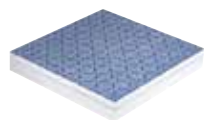
- Can be tiled surface-even
- Slope element made of CFC-free and HCFC-free polystyrene foam
- A0 / A1 / A2 sealing at the factory
- System slope 1–2 %
- Weight-bearing, suitable for wheelchairs if tiles are $\geq 5 \times 5$ cm

Scope of delivery

- Adhesive
- Slope element
- 3 substructure elements, height 2, 3 and 4 cm
- Sealing material for neighbouring areas

Art. no.	L [cm]	B [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
154.252.00.1	90	90	1
154.253.00.1	100	100	1
154.254.00.1	120	90	1
154.255.00.1	120	100	1

Geberit shower board, tile-bearing, with L-slope



Application purposes

- For creating a floor-even shower with Geberit wall drains for showers
- For floor constructions 5.5–16 cm
- For composite seals

Characteristics

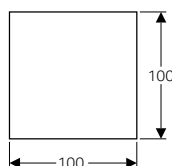
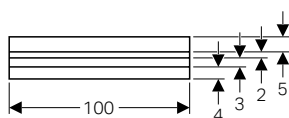
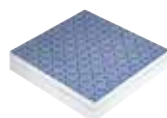
- Can be tiled surface-even
- Slope element made of CFC-free and HCFC-free polystyrene foam
- A0 / A1 / A2 sealing at the factory
- System slope 1–2 %
- Weight-bearing, suitable for wheelchairs if tiles are $\geq 5 \times 5$ cm

Scope of delivery

- Adhesive
- Slope element
- 3 substructure elements, height 2, 3 and 4 cm
- Sealing material for neighbouring areas

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
154.265.00.1	1

Geberit extension for shower board



Application purposes

- For extending tile-bearing shower boards with a slope
- For compensating the shower area of bathtubs in niches
- For floor constructions 5.5–16 cm
- For composite seals

Characteristics

- Can be tiled surface-even
- Tile-bearing roofing unit made of CFC-free and HCFC-free polystyrene foam
- A0 / A1 / A2 sealing at the factory
- Weight-bearing, suitable for wheelchairs if tiles are $\geq 5 \times 5$ cm

Scope of delivery

- Adhesive
- Roofing unit can be tiled
- 3 substructure elements, height 2, 3 and 4 cm
- Sealing material for neighbouring areas

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
154.248.00.1	1



Waste Fittings

Preliminary remarks	253
Drain assemblies for bathtubs, d52	255
Assortment overview – Geberit bathtub drains	255
With turn handle actuation	255
Ready-to-fit sets for turn handle actuation	256
With turn handle actuation and inlet	257
Ready-to-fit sets for turn handle actuation and inlet	258
With push actuation	259
Ready-to-fit sets for push actuation PushControl	260
Accessories for drain assemblies, for bathtubs	261
Connection sets	261
Drain assemblies for shower trays, d52	261
Assortment overview – Geberit shower drains	261
With drain covers	261
Drain covers	262
Drain assemblies for shower trays, d90	262
With drain covers	262
Drain covers	264
Drain assemblies for washbasins and bidets	264
Bottle traps with dip tube for washbasins	264
Washbasin connectors	265
Covers	266



Drain assemblies for urinals	266
Urinal traps	266
Flush pipe and flush bend extensions	267
Drain assemblies for WCs and wall-hung sinks	267
Straight connectors	267
Connection sets	268
Flush bend extensions	270
Waste couplings made of PVC	271
Sleeves and cover caps	271
Adaptors and connecting pieces	272
Drain assemblies for devices	272
Connections	272
Drain assemblies for sinks	273
Traps	273
Connection bends	274
Straight connectors	274
Drain valves	275
Accessories	276

Preliminary remarks

Introduction to Geberit waste fittings

Connecting sanitary equipment to the drainage system

The waste fittings and traps close the gap between sanitary equipment and outlets in washrooms to the drainage system. Geberit waste fittings and traps offer the assurance that everything fits together and that the customer will be able to rely on the long-term safe functioning of their system.

Hydraulically optimised for consistently high performance

As is the case with all Geberit products, the know-how of the Geberit Research and Development Departments has been incorporated here as well. Hydraulically optimised, the connections ensure a consistently high discharge rate, remain reliably leakproof and offer high protection against blockage thanks to their good flushing effect

Benefits of Geberit bathtub inlets and drains

- Intelligent details for easier installation and safety
- Shaped for optimised flow
- Complete range for all areas of use
- Certified in accordance with BS EN 274

Benefits of Geberit washbasin traps





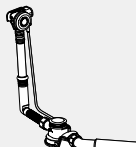
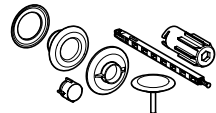
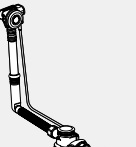
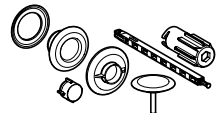


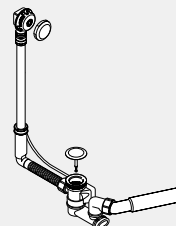

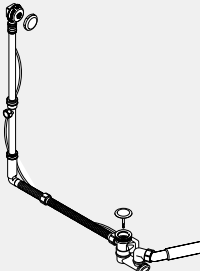

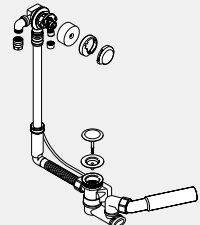

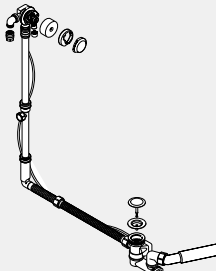

- Optimised flow
- High level of corrosion resistance
- Easy to install
- Complete product range
- Perfect design for virtually every washbasin

Washbasin drain with integrated overflow Clou

- The height and length of the overflow can be adapted to the washbasin in question, with the result that a number of different washbasins can be connected
- A slope is integrated in the drainage of the overflow to prevent problems with hygiene and odour
- Integrated vent cover in the overflow prevents air from being extracted from the bowl
- No adverse effect on the washbasin design

If you require any technical assistance, please contact the technical department on 01926 516800, or email technical@geberit.co.uk



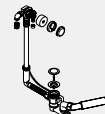
Range overview for bathtub traps

System overview for bathtub traps							
Picture of trap	Valve hole diameter	Actuation	Type of bathtub				Accessories
			Standard size	Special length	Special height	Special size	
							
	52 mm	Push control	150.770.11.1 150.770.21.1 X = 14.5–26 cm Y = 23–46 cm				241.719.21.1 
				150.771.11.1 150.771.21.1 X = 24–50 cm Y = 23–46 cm			241.719.21.1 
					150.772.11.1 150.772.21.1 X = 15–28 cm Y = 44–60 cm		241.719.21.1 
	52 mm	Pop-up assembly	150.535.21.1 X = 11–23 cm Y = 16.5–39 cm				 150.221.11.1 150.221.21.1 150.221.45.1 150.221.46.1
						150.536.21.1 X = 11–70 cm Y = 16.5–58 cm	 150.221.11.1 150.221.21.1 150.221.45.1 150.221.46.1
	52 mm	Pop-up assembly with inlet	150.712.21.1 X = 11–23 cm Y = 16.5–39 cm				 150.425.11.1 150.425.21.1 150.425.45.1 150.425.46.1
						150.713.21.1 X = 11–70 cm Y = 16.5–58 cm	 150.425.11.1 150.425.21.1 150.425.45.1 150.425.46.1

Drain assemblies for bathtubs, d52

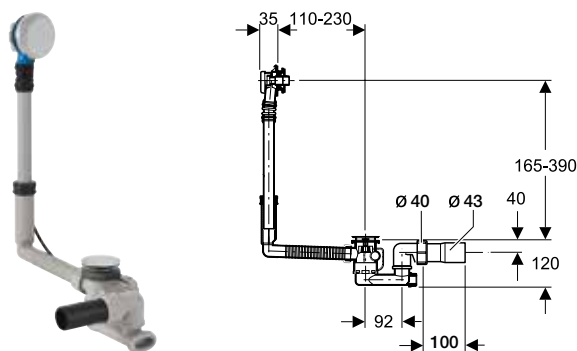
Assortment overview – Geberit bathtub drains

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

	Bathtub drain with pushbutton actuation PushControl	Bathtub drain with turn handle actuation	Bathtub drain with turn handle actuation and inlet
			
With ready-to-fit set	150.770.21.1		
With ready-to-fit set d52		150.535.21.1	
With ready-to-fit set			150.712.21.1
With ready-to-fit set d52, long	150.771.21.1		
With ready-to-fit set d52, high	150.772.21.1		
With ready-to-fit set		150.536.21.1	
With ready-to-fit set d52, XL			150.713.21.1

With turn handle actuation

Geberit bathtub drain with turn handle, d52, length 23 cm, with ready-to-fit-set and straight connector



Application purposes

- For bathtubs made of steel, plastic or cast iron
- For standard-size bathtubs
- For bathtubs with valve hole \varnothing 52 mm

Technical data

Discharge rate	0.8 l/s
Overflow discharge rate	0.6 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- With overflow
- Double-sided seals on drain and overflow
- Overflow head with extendible mount can be fastened

Scope of delivery

- Waste outlet
- Trap
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, \varnothing 43 mm
- Ready-to-fit set
- Protection box
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.535.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	80	10	1

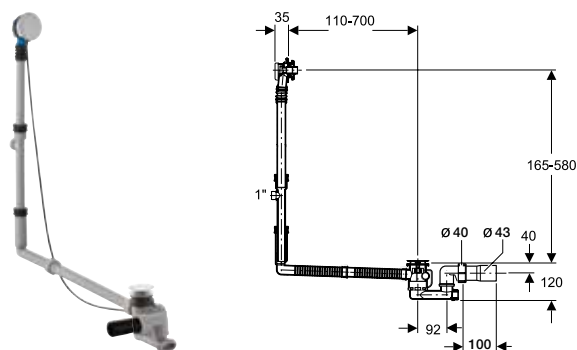
Accessories

- Geberit connection set for bathtubs made of acrylic, with overflow → p. 261

Waste Fittings

Drain assemblies for bathtubs, d52
Ready-to-fit sets for turn handle actuation

Geberit bathtub drain with turn handle, d52, length 70 cm, with ready-to-fit-set and straight connector



Application purposes

- For bathtubs made of steel, plastic or cast iron
- For custom-size bathtubs
- For bathtubs with valve hole \varnothing 52 mm

Technical data

Discharge rate	0.8 l/s
Overflow discharge rate	0.6 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Double-sided seals on drain and overflow
- Overflow head with extendible mount can be fastened

Scope of delivery

- Waste outlet
- Trap
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, \varnothing 43 mm
- T-piece, in overflow
- Ready-to-fit set
- Protection box
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2		SU1	
		[pc.]		[pc.]	
150.536.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	8		1	

Accessories

- Geberit connection set for bathtubs made of acrylic, with overflow → p. 261

Ready-to-fit sets for turn handle actuation

Geberit ready-to-fit set d52, for bathtub drain with turn handle



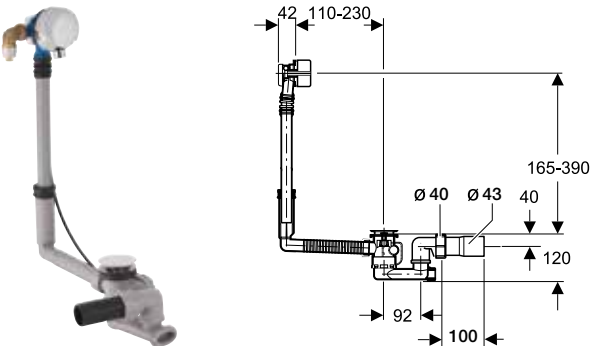
Scope of delivery

- Actuator rosette
- Waste plug
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU4		SU3		SU2		SU1	
		[pc.]		[pc.]		[pc.]		[pc.]	
150.221.11.1	white alpine							1	
150.221.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	640		80		10		1	
150.221.45.1	gold-plated							1	
150.221.46.1	matt chrome-plated							1	

With turn handle actuation and inlet

Geberit bathtub drain with turn handle and inlet, d52, length 23 cm, with ready-to-fit-set and straight connector



Application purposes

- For bathtubs made of steel, plastic or cast iron
- For standard-size bathtubs
- For bathtubs with valve hole \varnothing 52 mm

Technical data

Line noise at 3 bar	15 dB(A)
Sound class	1
Inlet capacity	0.35 l/s
Discharge rate	0.85 l/s
Overflow discharge rate	0.6 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- With overflow and inlet
- Inlet jet can be aligned
- Double-sided seals on drain and overflow
- Overflow head with extendible mount can be fastened

Scope of delivery

- Waste outlet
- Trap
- Overflow head with inlet
- Elbow tap connector 90° with male thread G 3/4" and Euro cone \varnothing 20 cm, rotatable
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, \varnothing 43 mm
- Ready-to-fit set
- Protection box
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.712.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	12	1

Accessories

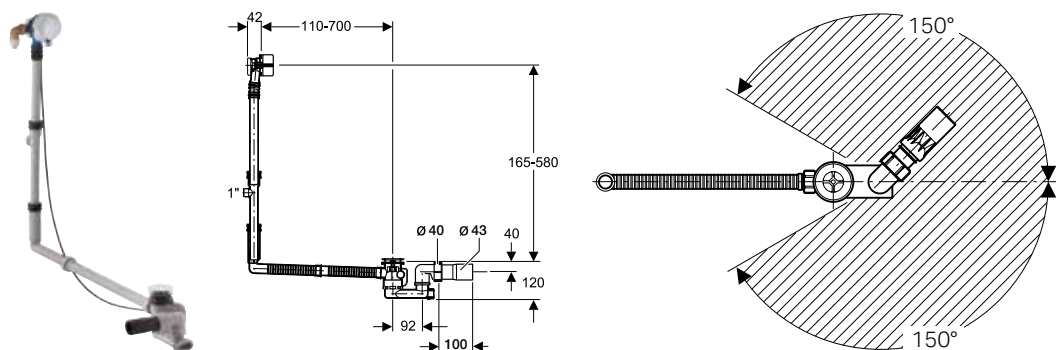
- Geberit connection set for bathtubs made of acrylic, with overflow → p. 261

Waste Fittings

Drain assemblies for bathtubs, d52

Ready-to-fit sets for turn handle actuation and inlet

Geberit bathtub drain with turn handle and inlet, d52, length 70 cm, with ready-to-fit-set and straight connector



Application purposes

- For bathtubs made of steel, plastic or cast iron
- For custom-size bathtubs
- For bathtubs with valve hole \varnothing 52 mm

Technical data

Line noise at 3 bar	15 dB(A)
Sound class	1
Inlet capacity	0.35 l/s
Discharge rate	0.85 l/s
Overflow discharge rate	0.6 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- With overflow and inlet
- Inlet jet can be aligned
- Double-sided seals on drain and overflow
- Overflow head with extendible mount can be fastened

Scope of delivery

- Waste outlet
- Trap
- Overflow head with inlet
- Elbow tap connector 90° with male thread G 3/4" and Euro cone \varnothing 20 cm, rotatable
- T-piece, in overflow
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, \varnothing 43 mm
- Ready-to-fit set
- Protection box
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.713.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	12	1

Accessories

- Geberit connection set for bathtubs made of acrylic, with overflow → p. 261

Ready-to-fit sets for turn handle actuation and inlet

Geberit ready-to-fit set d52, for bathtub drain with turn handle and inlet



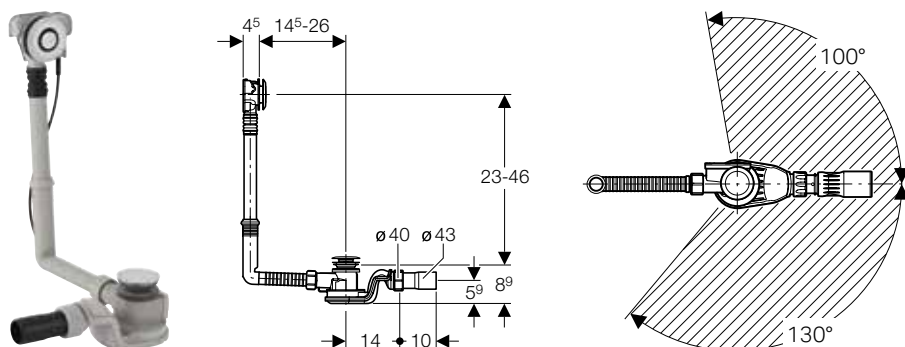
Scope of delivery

- Actuator rosette
- Tap aerator
- Waste plug
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.425.11.1	white alpine			1
150.425.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	80	10	1
150.425.45.1	gold-plated			1
150.425.46.1	matt chrome-plated			1

With push actuation

Geberit bathtub drain with push actuation PushControl, d52, length 26 cm, with ready-to-fit-set and straight connector



Application purposes

- For bathtubs made of steel, plastic or cast iron
- For standard-size bathtubs
- For bathtubs with valve hole \varnothing 52 mm

Technical data

Discharge rate	1 l/s
Overflow discharge rate	0.65 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Push actuation aligned with bathtub surface
- With overflow
- Double-sided seals on drain and overflow
- Overflow head with extendible mount can be fastened

Scope of delivery

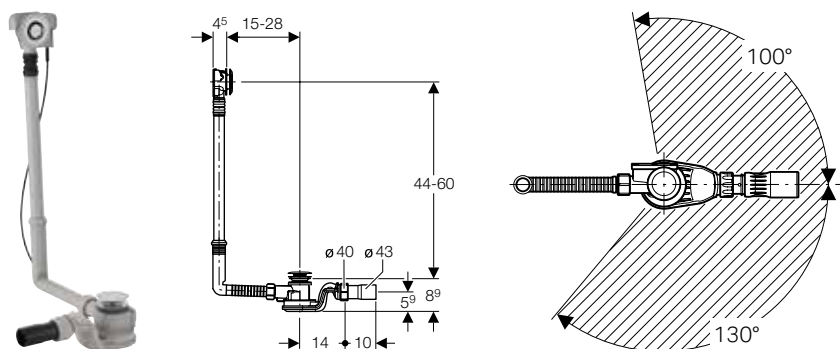
- Waste outlet
- Trap
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, \varnothing 43 mm
- Ready-to-fit set
- Protection box
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.770.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit connection set for bathtubs made of acrylic, with overflow → p. 261

Geberit bathtub drain with push actuation PushControl, d52, height 60 cm, with ready-to-fit-set and straight connector



Application purposes

- For bathtubs made of steel, plastic or cast iron
- For custom-size bathtubs
- For bathtubs with valve hole \varnothing 52 mm

Technical data

Discharge rate	1 l/s
Overflow discharge rate	0.65 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Push actuation aligned with bathtub surface
- With overflow
- Double-sided seals on drain and overflow
- Overflow head with extendible mount can be fastened

Scope of delivery

- Waste outlet
- Trap
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, \varnothing 43 mm
- Ready-to-fit set
- Protection box
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.772.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	10	1

Accessories

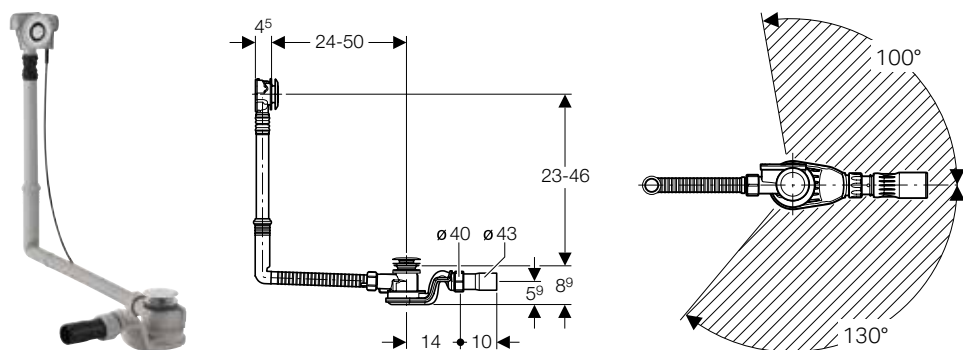
- Geberit connection set for bathtubs made of acrylic, with overflow → p. 261

Waste Fittings

Drain assemblies for bathtubs, d52

Ready-to-fit sets for push actuation PushControl

Geberit bathtub drain with push actuation PushControl, d52, length 50 cm, with ready-to-fit-set and straight connector



Application purposes

- For bathtubs made of steel, plastic or cast iron
- For custom-size bathtubs
- For bathtubs with valve hole \varnothing 52 mm

Technical data

Discharge rate	1 l/s
Overflow discharge rate	0.65 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Push actuation aligned with bathtub surface
- With overflow
- Double-sided seals on drain and overflow
- Overflow head with extendible mount can be fastened

Scope of delivery

- Waste outlet
- Trap
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, \varnothing 43 mm
- Ready-to-fit set
- Protection box
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.771.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	80	10	1

Accessories

- Geberit connection set for bathtubs made of acrylic, with overflow → p. 261

Ready-to-fit sets for push actuation PushControl

Geberit service set for bathtub drain with push actuation PushControl



Scope of delivery

- Visible parts (waste plug, actuator button and actuator rosette of overflow)
- Installation tool for trim parts

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU1 [pc.]
241.719.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	1

Accessories for drain assemblies, for bathtubs

Connection sets

Geberit connection set for bathtubs made of acrylic, with overflow



Application purposes

- For fastening Geberit bathtub drains \varnothing 52 mm on acrylic bathtubs

Scope of delivery

- Hollow screw
- Adjusting screw
- Drain valve seat extension with O-ring

Art. no.

SU1
[pc.]






150.247.00.1

1

Drain assemblies for shower trays, d52

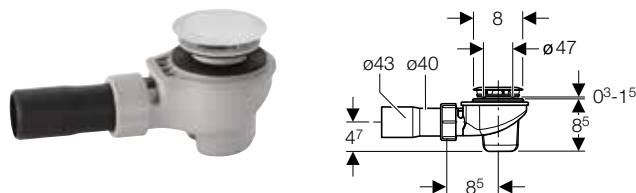
Assortment overview – Geberit shower drains

Geberit Great Britain, Version: October 2018

	With ready-to-fit set		Without ready-to-fit set		
	d52	d90	d52	d90	d90
					
Shower drain	150.688.21.1	150.551.21.1			
		150.552.21.1			
		150.554.21.1			
		150.555.21.1			
Accessories					
Outlet cover			150.280.xx.1		
				150.265.xx.1	
					150.265.xx.1

With drain covers

Geberit shower drain d52, with drain cover



Application purposes

- For shower trays with valve hole \varnothing 52 mm
- For shower trays without overflow

Technical data

Maximum discharge rate at 120 mm head of water	0.65 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Dip tube can be dismantled

Scope of delivery

- Waste outlet
- Trap
- Straight connector made of PE-HD, \varnothing 43 mm
- Ready-to-fit set
- Fastening material

Art. no. Surface / colour

d, \varnothing
[mm]

SU2 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

150.688.21.1 gloss chrome-plated

40

10

1

Drain covers

Geberit drain cover d52, for shower drain



Application purposes

- For Geberit shower drains with removable dip tube
- For valve holes \varnothing 52 mm

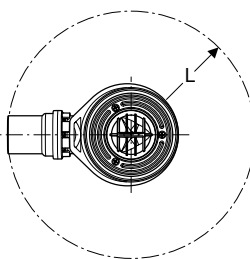
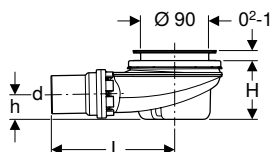
Technical data

Material		Plastic		
Art. no.	Surface / colour		SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.280.11.1	white alpine			1
150.280.21.1	gloss chrome-plated		10	1
150.280.45.1	gold-plated			1
150.280.46.1	matt chrome-plated			1

Drain assemblies for shower trays, d90

With drain covers

Geberit shower drain d90, with drain cover, depth of water seal 50 mm, outlet made of PE



Application purposes

- For shower trays with valve hole \varnothing 90 mm
- For shower trays without overflow

Technical data

Maximum discharge rate at 15 mm head of water	0.55 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

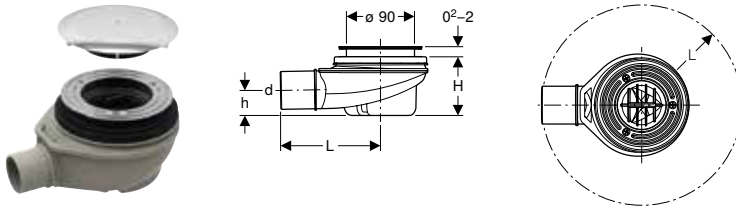
- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Dip tube can be dismantled
- Removable trap cup

Scope of delivery

- Drain cover
- Trap
- Comb insert
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Straight connector	d, \varnothing [mm]	L [cm]	H [cm]	h [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.551.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	PE-HD	50	16.3	7.8	3.3	120	10	1
150.552.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	PE-HD	40	16.3	7.8	3.3	120	10	1

Geberit shower drain d90, with drain cover, depth of water seal 50 mm, outlet made of PP



Application purposes

- For shower trays with valve hole ø 90 mm
- For shower trays without overflow

Technical data

Maximum discharge rate at 15 mm head of water	0.65 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

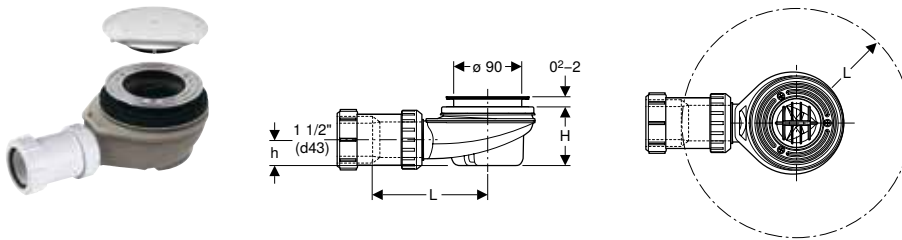
- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Dip tube can be dismantled
- Removable trap cup

Scope of delivery

- Drain cover
- Trap
- Comb insert
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Straight connector	d, ø [mm]	L [cm]	H [cm]	h [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.554.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	PP	50	13.2	7.8	3.3	120	10	1

Geberit shower drain d90, with drain cover, depth of water seal 50 mm



Application purposes

- For shower trays with valve hole ø 90 mm
- For shower trays without overflow

Technical data

Maximum discharge rate at 15 mm head of water	0.65 l/s
Depth of water seal	50 mm

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Dip tube can be dismantled
- Removable trap cup

Scope of delivery

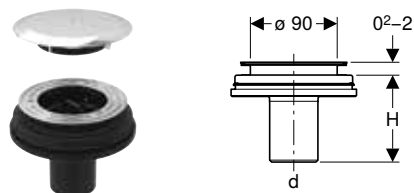
- Drain cover
- Trap
- Comb insert
- Fastening material
- Adaptor ø 40 mm to G 1 1/2" (ø 43 mm)
- Straight connector made of PE-HD

Art. no.	Surface / colour	L [cm]	H [cm]	h [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.555.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	18.4	7.8	3.3	120	10	1

Waste Fittings

Drain assemblies for washbasins and bidets
Drain covers

Geberit shower drain d90, for cross-floor installation, without trap, with drain cover



Application purposes

- For shower trays with valve hole \varnothing 90 mm
- For shower trays without overflow

Scope of delivery

- Drain cover
- Comb insert
- Outlet pipe made of PE-HD, \varnothing 50 mm
- Fastening material

Art. no.	Surface / colour	DN	d, \varnothing [mm]	H [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.592.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	50	50	8.5	120	10	1

To order additionally

- Trap

Drain covers

Geberit drain cover d90, for shower drain, depth of water seal 30 / 50 mm



Application purposes

- For Geberit shower drains
- For valve holes \varnothing 90 mm

Scope of delivery

- Comb insert

Technical data

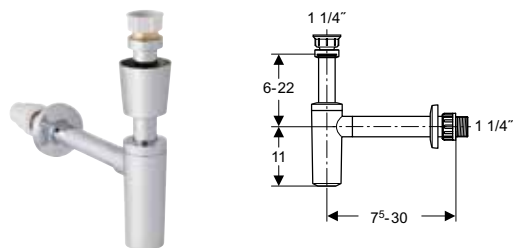
Material	Plastic
----------	---------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU4 [pc.]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
150.265.11.1	white alpine			10	1
150.265.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	480	60	10	1
150.265.45.1	gold-plated				1
150.265.46.1	matt chrome-plated			10	1

Drain assemblies for washbasins and bidets

Bottle traps with dip tube for washbasins

Geberit bottle trap with dip tube, for washbasin, connector BSP, horizontal outlet



Application purposes

- For washbasins

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Corrosion-resistant

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

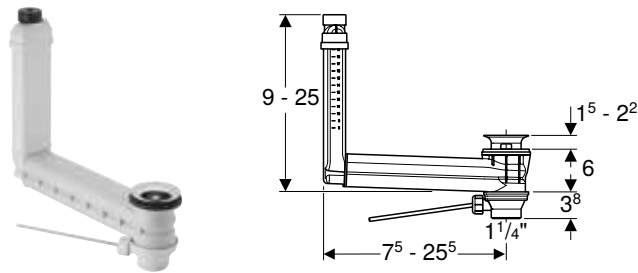
Scope of delivery

- Valve collar
- Wall collar
- Threaded connector

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
151.039.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	10	1

Washbasin connectors

Geberit washbasin connector Clou with lever actuation and double joint



Application purposes

- For washbasins without visible overflow

Technical data

Discharge rate	0.6 l/s
Overflow discharge rate	0.25 l/s
Material	Plastic

Characteristics

- Length and height can be adapted to washbasin
- Hygienic with optimum flow behaviour
- Waste outlet can be closed
- Actuation using rod

Scope of delivery

- Waste outlet
- Lever
- Double joint
- Plug
- Washbasin connector

Art. no.	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.016.00.1	20	1

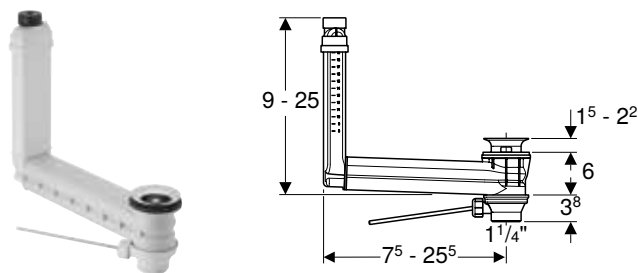
To order additionally

- Geberit valve cover for washbasin connector Clou → p. 266



- Double joint for extending the lever rod to fit around offset taps

Geberit washbasin connector Clou with lever actuation



Application purposes

- For washbasins without visible overflow

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Hygienic with optimum flow behaviour
- Waste outlet can be closed
- Actuation using rod
- Hidden overflow function
- Length and height can be adapted to washbasin

Scope of delivery

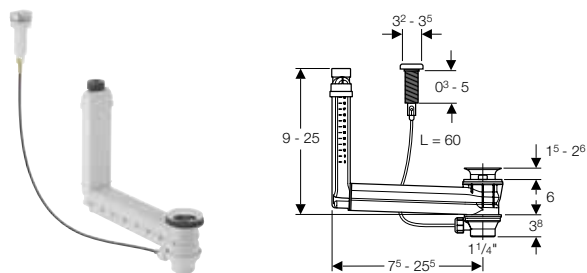
- Waste outlet
- Actuator lever
- Plug
- Washbasin connector

Art. no.	SU4 [pc.]	SU3 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.018.00.1	160	20	1

To order additionally

- Geberit valve cover for washbasin connector Clou → p. 266

Geberit washbasin connector Clou with cable actuation and turn handle



Application purposes

- For washbasins without visible overflow

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

Characteristics

- Quality-monitored in accordance with EN 274-3
- Hygienic with optimum flow behaviour
- Waste outlet can be closed
- Hidden overflow function
- Actuation using cable actuator and turn handle
- Length and height can be adapted to washbasin

Scope of delivery

- Waste outlet
- Cable actuator
- Turn handle
- Plug
- Washbasin connector

Art. no.

SU2 SU1
[pc.] [pc.]

152.019.00.1

20 1

To order additionally

- Geberit valve cover for washbasin connector Clou → p. 266

Covers

Geberit valve cover for washbasin connector Clou



Application purposes

- For Geberit washbasin connectors Clou

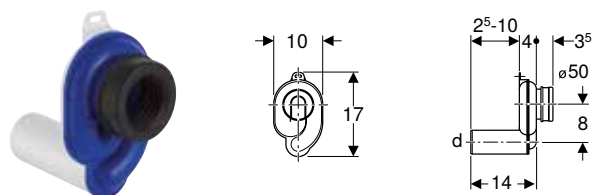
Art. no.	Surface / colour	Material designation	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
241.993.01.1	N white	Sanitary ceramic			
241.993.11.1	white alpine	Plastic	160	20	1
241.993.21.1	gloss chrome-plated	Plastic	160	20	1
241.993.46.1	matt chrome-plated	Plastic		20	1

N: New, available as of April 2019

Drain assemblies for urinals

Urinal traps

Geberit urinal trap, horizontal outlet



Application purposes

- For urinals with outlet to the rear
- For urinals with flush volume 1–4 litres

Scope of delivery

- Sleeve made of EPDM

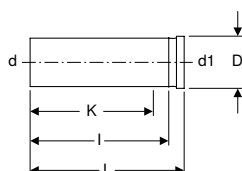
Technical data

Depth of water seal	50 mm
Material	Plastic

Art. no.	Surface / colour	d, ø [mm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.950.11.1	white alpine	50	280	70	10	1

Flush pipe and flush bend extensions

Geberit flush bend extension



Application purposes

- For extending inlet connection pieces

Scope of delivery

- Seal ring

Technical data

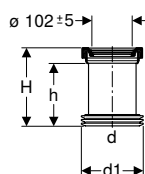
Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

Art. no.	DN	d, ø [mm]	d1, ø [mm]	D [cm]	L [cm]	I [cm]	K [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
361.887.16.1	40 / 40	45	45	6	30	27	22	600	50	5	1

Drain assemblies for WCs and wall-hung sinks

Straight connectors

Geberit straight connector with sleeve and lip seals



Application purposes

- For coupling sockets for floor-standing WCs
- For floor-standing WCs with hidden or open outlet

Scope of delivery

- Sleeve made of EPDM
- Lip seal made of EPDM

Technical data

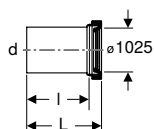
Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

Art. no.	d, ø [mm]	d1, ø [mm]	H [cm]	h [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.400.16.1	110	120-125	18	14.5	160	20	1

Waste Fittings

Drain assemblies for WCs and wall-hung sinks
Connection sets

Geberit straight connector with sleeve and cover caps



Application purposes

- For wall-hung WCs

Technical data

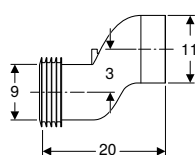
Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

Scope of delivery

- Sleeve made of EPDM
- 2 cover caps

Art. no.	Surface / colour	d, \varnothing [mm]	L [cm]	l [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.425.46.1	matt chrome-plated	90	18	14.5	160	20	1
152.428.46.1	matt chrome-plated	90	30	26.5			1
152.429.46.1	matt chrome-plated	110	30	26.5			1

Geberit straight connector set for wall-hung WC, stepped by 3 cm



Application purposes

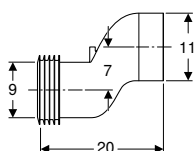
- For compensating the offset between WC connections and wall drains

Scope of delivery

- Straight connector made of PP, \varnothing 90 mm
- 2 sleeves made of EPDM, \varnothing 90 / 110 mm

Art. no.	SU3 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
131.085.11.1	20	1

Geberit straight connector set for wall-hung WC, stepped by 7 cm



Application purposes

- For compensating the offset between WC connections and wall drains

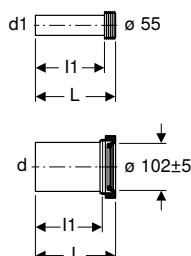
Scope of delivery

- Straight connector made of PP, \varnothing 90 mm
- 2 sleeves made of EPDM, \varnothing 90 / 110 mm

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
131.108.11.1	1

Connection sets

Geberit connection set for wall-hung WC, length 18.5 cm



Application purposes

- For wall-hung WCs

Scope of delivery

- Flush pipe with sleeve, made of PE-HD
- Straight connector with sleeve, made of PP
- 2 cover caps

Technical data

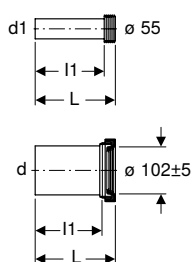
Material	PE / PP
----------	---------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	d, ø [mm]	d1, ø [mm]	L [cm]	l [cm]	l1 [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.426.46.1	matt chrome-plated	90	45	18.5	14.5	16	160	10	1



- Colour reference relates to the cover caps

Geberit connection set for wall-hung WC, length 30 cm



Application purposes

- For wall-hung WCs

Technical data

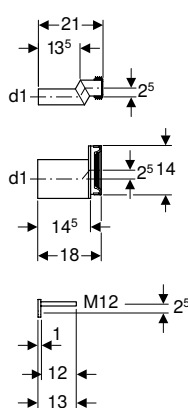
Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	d, ø [mm]	d1, ø [mm]	L [cm]	l [cm]	l1 [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.441.46.1	matt chrome-plated	90	45	30	26.5	27.5	120	10	1



- Not suitable for low height cisterns - Geberit Kappa 15 cm, Geberit Omega 12 cm and concealed cistern for furniture

Geberit connection set for wall-hung WC, with fastening material, stepped



Application purposes

- For wall-hung WCs
- For compensating measuring discrepancies of up to 25 mm
- Not suitable for Geberit AquaClean 8000 / 8000plus
- Not suitable for Geberit AquaClean Mera
- Not suitable for WCs with small projection

Technical data

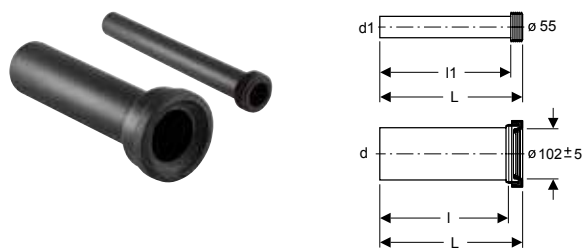
Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

Art. no.	d, ø [mm]	d1, ø [mm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
405.116.00.1	90	45	80	10	1

Waste Fittings

Drain assemblies for WCs and wall-hung sinks
Flush bend extensions

Geberit connection set for wall-hung WC, length 40 cm



Application purposes

- For wall-hung WCs

Technical data

Material		PE-HD						
Art. no.	d, ø [mm]	d1, ø [mm]	L [cm]	l [cm]	l1 [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.403.16.1	90	45	40	36.5	37.5	80	10	1

Scope of delivery

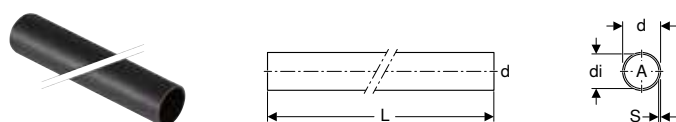
- Flush pipe with sleeve, made of PE-HD
- Straight connector with sleeve, made of PE-HD



- Not suitable for low height cisterns - Geberit Kappa 15 cm, Geberit Omega 12 cm and concealed cistern for furniture

Flush bend extensions

Geberit flush bend extension



Application purposes

- For extending inlet connection pieces with sleeve
- For overflow pipe cones

Technical data

Technical data									
Material		PE-HD							
Art. no.	DN	d, ø [mm]	di, ø [mm]	s [mm]	L [m]	A² [cm²]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.170.16.1	40	45	40	2.5	1	12.6	270	5	1

Geberit flush bend extension with sleeve



Application purposes

- For connecting to ø 55 mm

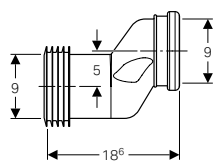
Scope of delivery

- Sleeve made of EPDM

Art. no.	d, ø [mm]	Material designation	L [cm]	l [cm]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.434.06.1	45	PP	18.5	16	50	5	1
152.434.16.1	45	PE	18.5	16	50	5	1

Waste couplings made of PVC

Geberit connection set for wall-hung WC, with straight connector stepped by 5 cm



Application purposes

- For compensating the offset between WC connections and wall drains

Scope of delivery

- Straight connector made of PVC, \varnothing 90 mm
- 2 sleeves made of EPDM, \varnothing 90 / 110 mm

Art. no.

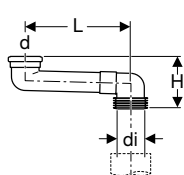
SU1

[pc.]

388.352.29.1

1

Geberit PVC S-bend



Application purposes

- For transition of wall-hung WCs to prewall installation

Scope of delivery

- Lip seal made of EPDM
- Adhesive
- Sleeve made of EPDM

Technical data

Material	PVC
----------	-----

Art. no.	Surface / colour	DN	d, \varnothing [mm]	di, \varnothing [mm]	L [cm]	H [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
388.350.29.1	grey	90	90	100-105.6	14.5-34.5	16.7	80	10	1



- This product is supplied with the Tangit PVC-U special adhesive. This consumable contains classified hazardous substances. Information, instructions and measures for handling hazardous substances safely can be found in the appendix or at www.geberit.co.uk.

Sleeves and cover caps

Geberit cover cap sets



Application purposes

- For covering the fastenings on WC and urinal ceramics

Characteristics

- With washers

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

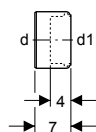
Scope of delivery

- Set of 2 pieces

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
217.713.11.1	white alpine	50	10	1
217.713.46.1	matt chrome-plated		10	1

Adaptors and connecting pieces

Geberit adaptor to PVC



Application purposes

- For sockets made of PVC, \varnothing 110 mm
- For floor-standing WCs

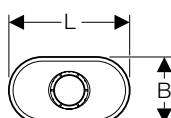
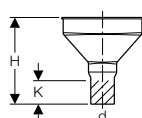
Technical data

Material		Plastic				
Art. no.	d, Ø [mm]	d1, Ø [mm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.465.00.1	110	90	640	80	10	1

Drain assemblies for devices

Connections

Geberit funnel, oval



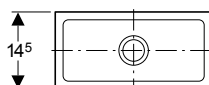
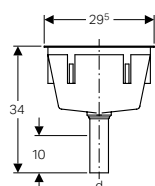
Technical data

Material		PE-HD								
Art. no.	DN	d, Ø [mm]	L [cm]	B [cm]	H [cm]	K [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
352.379.16.1	50	50	17.5	9.5	18.5	5	200	50	5	1

Scope of delivery

- Valve screen

Geberit funnel, square



Technical data

Material		Plastic		
Art. no.	Surface / colour	DN	d, ø [mm]	SU1 [pc.]
352.389.08.1	pebble grey RAL 7032	40	50	1

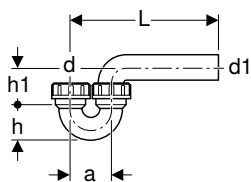
Scope of delivery

- Valve screen

Drain assemblies for sinks

Traps

Geberit P-trap for sink, with compression joint, vertical inlet and horizontal outlet

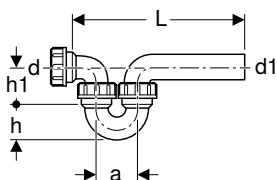


Technical data

Discharge rate	0.84 l/s
Material	PE-HD

Art. no.	DN	d, Ø [mm]	d1, Ø [mm]	a [cm]	L [cm]	h [cm]	h1 [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.036.16.1	40 / 40	40	40	8	8-15	5.5	8		20	1
152.039.16.1	50 / 50	50	50	8	8-18	6.5	8	320	20	1
152.044.16.1	56 / 56	56	56	9	8-21	7	9		20	1

Geberit P-trap for sink, with compression joint, horizontal inlet and horizontal outlet



Technical data

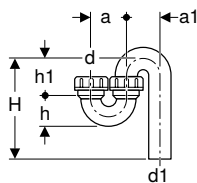
Discharge rate	0.84 l/s
Material	PE-HD

Scope of delivery

- Connection bend with union nut

Art. no.	DN	d, Ø [mm]	d1, Ø [mm]	a [cm]	L [cm]	h [cm]	h1 [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.037.16.1	40 / 40	40	40	8	19-26	5.5	8		1
152.040.16.1	50 / 50	50	50	8	20-30	6.5	8	20	1
152.045.16.1	50 / 56	50	56	8	20-35	6.5	8	20	1
152.046.16.1	56 / 56	56	56	9	25-38	7	9	20	1

Geberit P-trap for sink, with compression joint, vertical inlet and vertical outlet



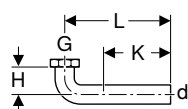
Technical data

Discharge rate	0.84 l/s
Material	PE-HD

Art. no.	DN	d, Ø [mm]	d1, Ø [mm]	a [cm]	a1 [cm]	H [cm]	h [cm]	h1 [cm]	SU4 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.035.16.1	40 / 40	40	40	8	8	8-15	5.5	8		20	1
152.038.16.1	50 / 50	50	50	8	8	8-18	6.5	8		20	1
152.041.16.1	50 / 56	50	56	8	9	8-21	6.5	9	160	20	1
152.042.16.1	56 / 56	56	56	9	9	8-21	7	9		20	1

Connection bends

Geberit connection bend 90° with union nut



Technical data

Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

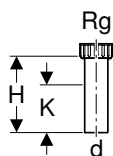
Scope of delivery

- Seal

Art. no.	DN	d, ø [mm]	G ["]	L [cm]	H [cm]	K [cm]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.116.16.1	50	50	1 1/4	18	7	10		10	1
152.119.16.1	50	50	1 1/2	18	7	10	90	10	1
152.120.16.1	50	50	2	24.5	6.5	10		10	1

Straight connectors

Geberit straight connector with union nut



Technical data

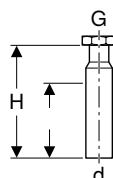
Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

Scope of delivery

- Seal

Art. no.	DN	d, ø [mm]	Rg ["]	H [cm]	K [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.162.16.1	50	50	60 x 1/8	20	13	10	1

Geberit straight connector with union nut



Technical data

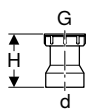
Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

Scope of delivery

- Seal

Art. no.	DN	d, ø [mm]	G ["]	H [cm]	K [cm]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.113.16.1	50	50	1 1/2	20	13	50	10	1
152.114.16.1	50	50	2	20	13		10	1
152.115.16.1	50	50	1 1/4	20	13	50	10	1

Geberit straight connector with union nut



Technical data

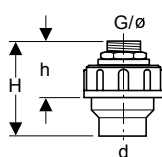
Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

Scope of delivery

- Seal

Art. no.	DN	d, ø [mm]	G ["]	H [cm]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.175.16.1	40	40	1 1/4	4.5		10	1
152.176.16.1	40	40	1 1/2	3.5	200	10	1
152.179.16.1	50	50	1 1/4	3.3		10	1
152.180.16.1	50	50	1 1/2	3.3		10	1
152.181.16.1	50	50	2	3		10	1
152.184.16.1	30	32	1 1/4	2		10	1

Geberit straight adaptor with male thread and screw connection



Technical data

Material	PE-HD
----------	-------

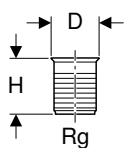
Scope of delivery

- Nipple made of brass
- Seal

Art. no.	DN	d, ø [mm]	G ["]	H [cm]	h [cm]	SU3 [pc.]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
152.973.00.1	40	40	1/2	9	6			1
152.974.00.1	40	40	3/4	9	6			1
152.978.00.1	50	50	1	9	6	60	10	1
152.979.00.1	50	50	1/2	9	6		10	1
152.981.00.1	50	50	3/4	9	6	80	10	1

Drain valves

Geberit waste outlet with round thread



Application purposes

- For stainless steel bowls

Characteristics

- Conical rim

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

Scope of delivery

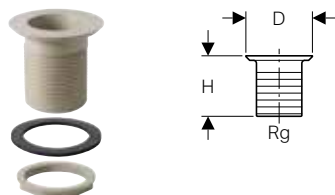
- Counter nut Rg 60 x 1/8"
- Flange gasket made of EPDM

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Rg ["]	D [cm]	H [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
352.328.08.1	pebble grey RAL 7032	60 x 1/8	7	8	1

Waste Fittings

Drain assemblies for sinks
Accessories

Geberit waste outlet with round thread



Application purposes

- For stoneware sinks

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

Characteristics

- Flat rim

Scope of delivery

- Counternut Rg 60 x 1/8"
- Flange gasket made of EPDM

Art. no.	Surface / colour	Rg ["]	D [cm]	H [cm]	SU1 [pc.]
352.329.08.1	pebble grey RAL 7032	60 x 1/8	8.8	8	1

Accessories

Geberit fastening set for funnel, square



Scope of delivery

- Set of 6 pieces

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
352.368.00.1	1

Geberit overflow pipe cone with O-ring



Application purposes

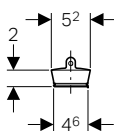
- For Geberit waste outlets Rg 60 x 1/8"

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	d, Ø [mm]	d1, Ø [mm]	H [cm]	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
352.333.08.1	pebble grey RAL 7032	50	46	4.5	10	1

Geberit waste plug without chain



Application purposes

- For Geberit waste outlets Rg 60 x 1/8"

Technical data

Material	Plastic
----------	---------

Art. no.	Surface / colour	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
352.331.08.1	pebble grey RAL 7032	10	1



Tools

Preliminary remarks..... 280

Remote controls 281

Remote controls 281



Preliminary remarks

Introduction to Geberit remote controls

The Geberit Service Handy can be used to set, query and modify a wide range of parameters on Geberit electronic controls. The settings can be made when the system is ready for use without removing the products.

Benefits of Geberit Service Handy

- Displaying product information such as serial number, manufacturing date, software version
- Diagnostic options
- Querying statistics such as number of uses, interval flushes, days in operation
- Changing setting parameters such as interval flushes, detection distance, run on time
- Option to activate additional functions
- Reset to factory settings



Geberit Service Handy (art. no. 115.860.00.1)

The Geberit Clean Handy for professional cleaning can be used to block or activate flushing as required. This means there is no need to tape off the infrared sensor window or switch off the power manually. The delayed flush can also improve the effectiveness of the cleaning agents.



Geberit Clean Handy (art. no. 115.831.00.1)

Always consider

When using the Geberit Service Handy the older products have Unidirectional (one-way) communication only whereas the newer products have Bidirectional (two-way) communication.

- All products with article number 116.xxx.xx.1 are able to communicate in Bidirectional mode
- All older products with article number 115.xxx.xx.1 communicate Unidirectional only

Unidirectional: Infrared signals are sent from the Service Handy to the control; the control does not "reply" to the handy = one-way communication

Bidirectional: Infrared signals are sent from the Service Handy to the control; the control "replies" to the Service Handy with information requested = two-way communication

If you require any technical assistance, please contact the technical department on 01926 516800, or email technical@geberit.co.uk

Remote controls

Remote controls

Geberit Service Handy



Application purposes

- For entering and querying setting values of various electronic Geberit products such as washbasin taps, WC flush actuators, urinal flush controls and sanitary flush units

Characteristics

- 4-line display
- Menu guidance
- Saving and transfer of settings to other control units of the same type possible
- Compatible with existing controls
- Data transmission via infrared
- Battery-operated

Scope of delivery

- Case
- 3 alkaline manganese batteries type AAA 1.5 V
- Rubber protector
- User manual

Art. no.	SU1 [pc.]
115.860.00.1	1

Geberit Clean Handy



Application purposes

- For deactivating various electronic Geberit products such as washbasin taps, WC flush actuators and urinal flush controls for sanitary cleaning
- For converting the operating modes of Geberit sanitary flush units

Characteristics

- Battery-operated

Art. no.	SU2 [pc.]	SU1 [pc.]
115.831.00.1	10	1

Appendix

Conditions of sale	284
Spare parts guarantee	286
Abbreviation.....	287
Information, instructions and measures for handling hazardous substances ..	288
Index	292



Conditions of sale

GENERAL

1. In these Conditions of Sale "The Company" means Geberit Sales Ltd "the Customer" means the person, firm or company with whom The Company contracts. "The Contract" Any contract between The Company and the Customer for the sale and purchase of the Goods incorporating the Conditions (including any part or parts of them). "The Goods" Any Goods agreed in the Contract to be supplied to the Customer by The Company (including any part or parts of them).
2. These Conditions of Sale apply to and govern any contract between The Company and the Customer to the exclusion of any other conditions contained on, or in, any letter, order form, receipt of similar document emanating from the Customer. No variation of these Conditions of Sale shall be effective unless expressly agreed by The Company in writing.
3. (a) All quotations are for information only and are not to be considered as an offer by The Company. No Contract shall come into existence until an order by the Customer has been accepted by The Company.
- (b) Acceptance by The Company of any order shall be on the basis that Goods will be invoiced at the prices contained in The Company's price list current at the date of despatch unless otherwise agreed in writing by The Company.
4. (a) Except where otherwise stated in the contract or in The Company's current price list all prices include the cost of packaging and delivery (but not installation). The Company reserves the right to make additional charges if the Customer requires a method of packaging or delivery different from that normally employed by The Company.
- (b) The Customer shall, in addition to the net purchase price, pay to The Company the amount of any Value Added Tax or other sales tax at the rate in force at the time the Goods are invoiced.

PAYMENT

5. (a) All Goods will be invoiced at the time of, or soon after, despatch. Payment for the Goods must be received by The Company not later than the last day of the month following the date of the invoice. In the event of late payment, The Company reserves the right to charge interest at a rate of 2% per month.
- (b) In the event of the Customer postponing delivery, or requesting that The Company suspend the manufacture of the Goods, or failing to give The Company sufficient information to enable it to process any order, the Customer shall pay any additional costs and expenses thereby incurred by The Company.
- (c) Unless otherwise agreed in writing by The Company the Customer shall not be entitled to set off against any moneys due to The Company under the Contract any sums claimed by or due to the Customer from The Company under the Contract or any other Contract between The Company and the Customer.

ILLUSTRATION AND DIMENSIONS

6. (a) All information and illustrations contained in brochures, catalogues, price lists, trade literature and advertising material produced by The Company are approximate only, intended to indicate only the general character of the Goods, and do not form any part of any contract between The Company and the Customer.
- (b) The dimensions of the Goods are subject to manufacturing tolerances customary within the trade. Dimensions contained in quotations, acknowledgements of orders, or catalogues, price lists, advertising matter and other trade literature are therefore approximate only.

SUBSTITUTED GOODS

7. The Company reserves the right to substitute Goods which are similar to the Goods ordered by the Customer provided that such substituted Goods are no less suitable for the purpose for which they are generally used than Goods ordered by the Customer.

DELIVERY

8. The Company cannot offer a timed delivery service, although we will try to meet the customer needs wherever possible. Any deliveries required outside our delivery schedule will be at the customer's expense.
9. Delivery shall be made to the Customer's premises only.
10. The Customer shall be responsible for unloading the Goods at the point of delivery.
11. The Customer will confirm the goods are received at the time of delivery by signing the Proof Of Delivery document (POD) providing a signature, date and printed name.
12. Immediately on collection or delivery, whichever is appropriate, the Customer shall examine the goods. Any shortages, damages or other delivery discrepancies must be notified directly to the Customer Support team in writing within three working days of delivery or collection. Credits will not be given if a POD has been signed and there have been no reported anomalies within 3 working days of the delivery date.
13. The Company will use its best endeavours to comply with any delivery date, however, collection or delivery dates and times indicated by the Company shall be regarded as best estimates only. The Company cannot be responsible for any loss or damage whatsoever caused by late delivery where circumstance beyond The Company's control have caused such delay.
14. 14. The Company operates a minimum delivery value requirement for deliveries to the Customer's premises. This currently stands at £300.
15. Orders placed below the minimum order value will be subject to a £10 minimum order value charge.
16. Express orders should be placed before our cut offs for delivery the next day. These orders are subject to a carriage charge to the customer and will be priced based on weight.

RETURNS

17. The Company does not operate a returns policy for saleable stock or for stock that is defective or damaged upon receipt. Any agreed stock return is at the discretion of The Company and only with prior written consent. Where such consent is given, a handling charge of a minimum of 30% of invoiced value will be made.

RISK AND RETENTION OF OWNERSHIP

18. The risk in the Goods contracted to be sold by The Company shall pass to the Customer when the Goods are delivered to or collected by the Customer.
19. (a) Notwithstanding any passing of risk to the Customer, The Company retains ownership of the Goods the subject matter of this Contract the property in which shall not pass to the Customer and the Customer shall keep any Goods delivered to it as bailee for and on behalf of The Company until The Company has received full payment of the price of all Goods (whether or not the Goods are delivered in instalments and some have been paid for by the Customer).
- (b) Until ownership of the Goods has passed to the Customer the Customer;
- (i) shall insure the Goods against any loss or damage with an insurance office of repute.
- (ii) shall store the Goods separately or in some other way ensure that they are readily identifiable as the property of The Company.
- (iii) irrevocably authorise the representative of The Company at any time and from time to time (whether or not payment is due) to repossess the Goods and for such purpose to enter any premises occupied by the Customer or where the Goods are or are thought to be and to sever the Goods from anything to which they are attached without being responsible for any damage caused.
- (iv) shall keep the Goods free from any charge, lien or other encumbrance.
- (c) If, while under The Company's ownership, the Goods or any of them are processed or incorporated into other Goods ("the New Goods") then, provided the Goods remain a readily identifiable and removable part of the New Goods, the provisions of conditions (a) and (b) shall apply.
- (d) The Company (acting on its own account, not as agent for the Customer) may sell or agree to sell any of the Goods or the New Goods in The Company's possession on such terms as it may in its sole discretion consider appropriate.
- (e) The Company shall be entitled to a general lien over all Goods and materials of the Customer which is in The Company's possession or control from time to time for any sums due at any time whatsoever to The Company.
- (f) Nothing in this condition shall confer any right upon the Customer to refuse or delay payment therefore.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITIES

20. (a) Goods may be delivered in cartons, bundles, returnable containers, loose or in other packaging. In any case where it is established to the satisfaction of The Company that the Goods have been damaged or lost (whether wholly or in part) in transit The Company will, at its own cost, repair or replace same provided that
- (i) in the case of partial loss or damage, the Customer has returned to The Company's representative (or where the Goods have been delivered by a Carrier his representative) The Company' receipt note duly signed by the Customer's representative and indicating thereon as shortage of or damage to cartons, bundles, returnable containers, loose Goods or other such packages as shall make up the delivery and full particulars are notified directly to The Company in writing within three working days of delivery:
- (ii) in the case of damage, the Goods and their packaging are retained by the Customer for inspection by The Company's representative. The Company will not be liable for any loss or damage in transit, except as above.

- (b) Where it is established to the satisfaction of The Company that Goods delivered by them or collected by the Customer, contain at the time of receipt by the Customer some defect in quality (not being a defect caused by some act or neglect of the Customer or a third party) and the Goods are returned to The Company at the Customer's expense within three months of despatch to the Customer, The Company will at its own cost repair or replace them (the choice being at The Company's option).

((c) Save as aforesaid and to the extent permitted by law The Company will not be liable to the Customer for any loss or damage whatsoever suffered as a result of a defect in quality or defective installation or the fact that the Goods are not fit for a particular purpose save for the conditions implied by section 12 of the Sale of Goods Act 1979 and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing any implied term, condition or warranty statutory or otherwise as to the quality of the Goods sold or their fitness for any particular purpose or as to their correspondence with any description or sample is hereby excluded.

21. No warranty or representation given by or on behalf of The Company including without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing any advice as to the installation quantities use or performance of Goods supplied by The Company shall be binding upon The Company unless specifically stated in writing by The Company to be incorporated in the contract. Nothing in these Conditions excludes or limits the liability of The Company for death or personal injury caused by The Company's negligence or fraudulent misrepresentation.

CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS

22. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions The Company shall not in any event be liable to the Customer for any indirect or consequential loss of or damage (whether for loss of profit, loss of business, depletion of goodwill or otherwise) costs, expenses or other claims for consequential compensation whatsoever (howsoever caused) which arise out of or in connection with the Contract.

INSOLVENCY AND BREACH OF CONTRACT

23. The Company shall have the option (without prejudice to any of its other rights against the Customer) by notice in writing to the Customer to rescind the contract or to suspend delivery in the following events:
- (i) should any sum owing by the Customer to The Company be overdue.
- (ii) should the Customer be in breach of any term of the contract with The Company.
- (iii) should the Customer enter into any composition or arrangement with, or for the benefit of its creditors or have a receiving order in bankruptcy made against him or (if a body corporate) should it go into liquidation either voluntary or compulsory or under supervision or have a receiver and/or manager administrative receiver or administrator appointed over all or any part of its assets, or in Scotland should the Customer become notour bankrupt, or sequestrated, or a receiver, or judicial factor, or trustee is appointed, for any portion of the Customer's estate or effects or suffer any arrestment charge pending or other diligence to be issued or levied upon the Customer his estate or effects.

HEALTH AND SAFETY

24. As The Company is under a duty pursuant to S 6 of the Health and Safety at Work Act 1974 in respect of the design, manufacture and supply of any article for use at work, the Customer shall be deemed to have been afforded by The Company reasonable opportunity for the testing and examination of Goods or materials in respect of their safety and risk to health prior to delivery to the Customer, and he shall be deemed to have been afforded by The Company adequate information about the Goods and materials in respect of the use for which they are designed, and have been tested, and of any conditions necessary to ensure that when put to that use they will be safe and without risk to health, whether or not the said information has been requested by the Customer.

INDUSTRIAL AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

25. The Company is the proprietor or beneficial owners of patents, registered designs, trademarks and tradenames, copyright or other industrial or intellectual property rights relating to the Goods and The Company reserves all such rights to itself and no authorisation of licence is granted to the Customer to use the Goods or any drawing or specifications relating to the same provided to the Customer by The Company otherwise than for the purpose provided.

FORCE MAJEURE

26. The Company reserves the right to defer the date of delivery or to cancel the Contract or reduce the volume of the Goods ordered by the Customer (without liability to the Customer) if it is prevented from or delayed in the carrying on of its business due to circumstances beyond the reasonable control of the Company including without limitation, acts of God, Governmental actions, war or national emergency, riot, civil commotion, fire, explosion, flood, epidemic, lock out, strikes or other labour disputes (whether or not relating to either party's workforce) or restraints or delays affecting carriers or inability or delay in obtaining supplies of adequate suitable materials.

WAIVER

27. Forbearance or indulgence by The Company shown or granted to the Customer whether in respect of these Conditions of Sale or otherwise, shall not affect or prejudice the rights of The Company against the Customer or be taken as a waiver of any of these Conditions of Sale.

GOVERNING LAW

28. Any contract incorporating these Conditions of Sale shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and The Company and the Customer hereby agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the English Courts.

HEADNOTES

29. The head notes to these Conditions have been inserted for convenience and shall not affect their construction.

Geberit Sales Ltd

Geberit House, Edgehill Drive
Warwick, Warwickshire
CV34 6NH
Effective July 2018

Spare parts guarantee

25 years spare parts guarantee

One of the many benefits of installing Geberit products is the availability of spare parts for all products, including the 25 year spare part availability for all working parts within Geberit concealed cisterns and flush plates. Install Geberit today and be safe in the knowledge your customers products can be serviced for many years to come.

Online product and spare parts catalogue

Looking for the spare part you require? Visit our online product and spare parts catalogue where you can see a full listing of spare parts for all Geberit products. Information available on the Geberit online catalogue include:

- Product line drawings
- CAD drawings
- Product images
- Installation instructions
- Operation instructions
- Spare parts breakdown

Purchasing Geberit spare parts




Geberit spare parts can be ordered through our network of sanitary merchants or direct via our spare parts department on 01926 516807 or email us at enquiries@geberit.co.uk




Abbreviation




Abbreviation	Designation
l1	length, partial dimension (cm)
L2	length (cm)
l2	length, partial dimension (cm)
L3	length (cm)
l3	length, partial dimension (cm)
La	linear expansion (cm)
IK	grip length, screw (cm)
M	metric thread (mm)
m	bolt hole diameter (cm)
n	number of bolts, flange connection (PC)
PN	nominal pressure (bar)
R	taper external thread (")
r	radius (cm)
DN	nominal width
R1	taper external thread (")
Rg	round thread (")
Rp	taper internal pipe thread (")
Rp1	taper internal pipe thread (")
Rp2	taper internal pipe thread (")
S	pipe series
s	wall thickness (mm)
s1	wall thickness (mm)
SW	spanner width (mm)
A	projection (cm)
s ISO	wall thickness (for labels) (mm)
a	partial dimension (cm)
A1	projection (cm)
V	measuring range, volumetric flow rate (l/min)
a1	partial dimension (cm)
AB	connection area (mm)
AB1	connection area (mm)
AB2	connection area (mm)
Acm ²	clear cross-sectional area (cm ²)
AD	connecting distance (cm)
arc	angle (°)
AD1	connecting distance (cm)
B	width (cm)
b	partial dimension (cm)
B1	width (cm)
c	flange hole diameter (mm)
d, ø	outer diameter (mm)
UNC	inch thread
D	outer diameter (cm)
d1, ø	outer diameter (mm)
D1	outer diameter (cm)
d2, ø	outer diameter (mm)
d3, ø	outer diameter (mm)
da	outer pipe diameter (mm)



Abbreviation	Designation
di, ø	inner diameter (mm)
DN/OD	nominal width
DN	nominal width
E	insertion depth (cm)
E1	insertion depth (cm)
G	pipe thread (")
G1	pipe thread (")
X	leg length / L-dimension (cm)
X1	leg length / L-dimension (cm)
G2	pipe thread (")
X2	leg length / L-dimension (cm)
H	height (cm)
X3	leg length / L-dimension (cm)
h	height, partial dimension (cm)
H1	height (cm)
X4	leg length / L-dimension (cm)
h1	height, partial dimension (cm)
X5	leg length / L-dimension (cm)
h2	height, partial dimension (cm)
h3	height, partial dimension (cm)
k	flange, diameter of bolt circle (cm)
X6	leg length / L-dimension (cm)
Z	Z-dimension (cm)
Z1	Z-dimension (cm)
Z2	Z-dimension (cm)
Z3	Z-dimension (cm)
Z4	Z-dimension (cm)
K	maximum cutting (cm)
Z5	Z-dimension (cm)
K1	maximum cutting (cm)
Z6	Z-dimension (cm)
K2	maximum cutting (cm)
K3	maximum cutting (cm)
KL	cable length (cm)
L	length (cm)
l	length, partial dimension (cm)
L	L / length (m)
L1	length (cm)

Information, instructions and measures for handling hazardous substances

Hazardous substance	Hazard symbol	Signal word	Information, instructions and measures
Lemon perfume block		Warning	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • citral (CAS no. 5392-40-5) <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H317 - May cause an allergic skin reaction. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P272 - Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace. • P280 - Wear protective gloves. • P302 + P352 - IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of water. • P333 + P313 - If skin irritation or a rash occurs: Get medical advice/attention. • P362 + P364 - Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse. <p>Disposal instruction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P501 - Dispose of contents/system trap at an authorised waste collection point.
Tangit PVC-U special adhesive		Danger	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tetrahydrofuran (CAS no. 109-99-9) • butanone (CAS no. 78-93-3) • cyclohexanone (CAS no. 108-94-1) <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H225 - Highly flammable liquid and vapour. • H315 - Causes skin irritation. • H318 - Causes serious eye damage. • H335 - May cause respiratory irritation. • H336 - May cause drowsiness or dizziness. • H351 - Suspected of causing cancer. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P102 - Keep out of reach of children. • P210 - Keep away from heat, hot surfaces, sparks, open flames and other ignition sources. No smoking. • P260 - Do not breathe mist/vapours. • P271 - Use only outdoors or in a well-ventilated area. • P280 - Wear protective gloves/eye protection. • P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. • P310 - Immediately call a POISON CENTER or doctor/physician. <p>Disposal instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P501 - Dispose of contents/container in accordance with official local regulations. <p>Only containers that are completely empty and free of solvent vapours may be sent to the recycling collection point. European Waste Catalogue (EWC) number: 080409</p>
Geberit AquaClean nozzle cleaner, as of 2018 NEW		Warning	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • less than 5% non-ionic tensides, amphoteric tensides • water preservatives (methylothiazolinone, benzisothiazolinone) <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H319 - Causes serious eye irritation. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P102 - Keep out of reach of children. • P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.

Hazardous substance	Hazard symbol	Signal word	Information, instructions and measures
Geberit AquaClean nozzle cleaner, up to 2017		Warning	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> less than 5% non-ionic tensides, amphoteric tensides citric acid (CAS no. 5949-29-1) <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> H319 - Causes serious eye irritation. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P102 - Keep out of reach of children. P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
Geberit AquaClean cleaning agent		Warning	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> less than 5% anionic tensides, non-ionic tensides citric acid (CAS no. 77-92-9) <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> H319 - Causes serious eye irritation. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P102 - Keep out of reach of children. P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
Geberit mineral sealing compound FSH 90		Danger	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> portland cement (CAS no. 65997-15-1) <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> H315 - Causes skin irritation. H318 - Causes serious eye damage. H335 - May cause respiratory irritation. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P101 - If medical advice is needed, have product container or label at hand. P102 - Keep out of reach of children. P103 - Read label before use. P261 - Avoid breathing dust. P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. P310 - Immediately call a POISON CENTER or doctor/physician. P321 - Specific treatment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After inhalation: In case of unconsciousness, put the patient into the recovery position before moving them. Ensure a supply of fresh air. If symptoms persist, seek medical attention. After contact with skin: Immediately wash with water and soap and rinse thoroughly. After ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; immediately seek medical attention. P405 - Store locked up. <p>Other hazards: Product has severe alkaline reaction with water.</p> <p>Disposal instruction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P501 - Dispose of contents/container in accordance with official local regulations.

Hazardous substance	Hazard symbol	Signal word	Information, instructions and measures
Tangit ABS special adhesive		Danger	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • butanone (CAS no. 78-93-3) • n-butyl acetate (CAS no. 123-86-4) <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H225 - Highly flammable liquid and vapour. • H319 - Causes serious eye irritation. • H336 - May cause drowsiness or dizziness. • EUH066 - Repeated exposure may cause skin dryness or cracking. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P102 - Keep out of reach of children. • P210 - Keep away from heat, hot surfaces, sparks, open flames and other ignition sources. No smoking. • P260 - Do not breathe mist/vapours. • P271 - Use only outdoors or in a well-ventilated area. • P280 - Wear eye protection. • P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. <p>Disposal instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P501 - Dispose of contents/container in accordance with official local regulations. <p>European Waste Catalogue (EWC) number: 080409</p>
Micropur Forte MF, liquid (water preservative for Geberit hygiene filter)		-	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sodium hypochlorite solution (CAS no. 7681-52-9) • silver (CAS no. 7440-22-4) • sodium nitrate < 0.1% (CAS no. 7631-99-4) <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H411 - Toxic to aquatic life with long-lasting effects. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P102 - Keep out of reach of children. • P273 - Avoid release to the environment. • P391 - Collect spillage. <p>Disposal instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P501 - Dispose of contents/container in accordance with official local regulations.
Geberit AquaClean descaling agent		Warning	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phosphoric acid (CAS no. 7664-38-2) • hydrochloric acid (CAS no. 7647-01-0) <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H315 - Causes skin irritation. • H319 - Causes serious eye irritation. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P102 - Keep out of reach of children. • P280 - Wear protective gloves/eye protection. • P302 + P352 - IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water. • P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. • P332 + P313 - If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention. • P337 + P313 - If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention. <p>Disposal instructions:</p> <p>Completely empty, cleaned containers may be sent to the recycling collection point.</p>

Hazardous substance	Hazard symbol	Signal word	Information, instructions and measures
In-cistern block DropIn blue		Warning	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> benzenesulphonic acid, C10-13-alkyl derivatives (CAS no. 68411-30-3) cocomonoethanolamide (CAS no. 90622-77-8) pine oil 99 ≤ 2.5% <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> H315 - Causes skin irritation. H319 - Causes serious eye irritation. H412 - Harmful to aquatic life with long-lasting effects. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P101 - If medical advice is needed, have product container or label at hand. P102 - Keep out of reach of children. P280 - Wear protective gloves/eye protection. P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. P314 - Get medical advice/attention if you feel unwell. <p>Disposal instructions:</p> <p>Smaller quantities can be diluted and rinsed away with plenty of water. Larger quantities must be disposed of in accordance with official local regulations.</p>
Scented strainer for Geberit urinals		Warning	<p>Contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3-(3,4-Methylenedioxyphenyl)-2-methylpropanal (CAS no. 1205-17-0) benzyl salicylate (CAS no. 118-58-1) (R)-p-mentha-1,8-diene (CAS no. 5989-27-5) linalool (CAS no. 78-70-6) 1-(2,6,6-trimethyl-3-cyclohexen-1-yl)-2-buten-1-one (CAS no. 57378-68-4) tetramethyl-4-methyleneheptan-2-one (CAS no. 81786-75-6) reaction mixture comprising 1-(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8-octahydro-2,3,8;8-tetramethyl-2-naphthyl)ethan-1-one and 1-(1,2,3,4,6,7,8,8a-octahydro-2,3,8,8-tetramethyl-2-naphthyl)ethan-1-one and 1-(1,2,3,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydro-2,3,8,8-tetramethyl-2-naphthyl)ethan-1-one (CAS no. 54464-57-2) <p>Hazard information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> H317 - May cause an allergic skin reaction. H412 - Harmful to aquatic life with long-lasting effects. <p>Safety notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P261 - Avoid breathing vapours, spray. P273 - Avoid release to the environment. P280 - Wear protective gloves. P302 + P352 - If on skin: Wash with plenty of water. P333 + P313 - If skin irritation or a rash occurs: Get medical advice/attention. <p>Disposal instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P501 - Dispose of contents/container in accordance with official local regulations.

Index

Art. no.	Page	Art. no.	Page	Art. no.	Page	Art. no.	Page
109.041.00.1	77	111.911.00.5	32	115.240.KK.1	133	115.788.DW.5	117
109.051.00.1	78	115.050.21.1	122	115.240.KL.1	133	115.788.GH.2	116
109.061.00.1	79	115.050.BZ.1	122	115.240.KM.1	133	115.788.GH.5	117
109.103.21.1	81	115.051.21.1	123	115.240.KN.1	133	115.788.JM.2	116
109.104.21.1	82	115.051.BZ.1	123	115.258.00.1	133	115.788.SD.2	116
109.105.00.1	83	115.052.21.1	124	115.260.11.1	133	115.788.SD.5	117
109.205.00.1	80	115.052.BZ.1	124	115.260.21.1	133	115.788.SE.5	117
109.309.00.5	75	115.053.21.1	125	115.260.46.1	133	115.788.SQ.2	116
109.392.00.5	74	115.053.BZ.1	125	115.600.KQ.1	115	115.788.SQ.5	117
109.721.00.2	91	115.062.21.1	121	115.600.KR.1	115	115.788.TG.2	116
109.724.21.2	90	115.062.BZ.1	121	115.600.SI.1	115	115.831.00.1	281
109.792.00.1	76	115.063.21.1	121	115.600.SJ.1	115	115.856.SN.1	146
111.004.00.1	35	115.063.BZ.1	121	115.600.SQ.1	115	115.857.00.1	145
111.013.00.1	64	115.080.KH.1	129	115.610.00.1	120	115.857.21.1	145
111.031.00.1	36	115.080.KJ.1	129	115.621.00.1	119	115.858.00.1	145
111.061.00.1	37	115.080.KK.1	129	115.621.FW.1	119	115.858.21.1	145
111.206.21.2	43	115.080.KL.1	129	115.621.SI.1	119	115.860.00.1	281
111.207.00.2	42	115.080.KM.1	129	115.621.SJ.1	119	115.861.00.1	162
111.260.00.1	38	115.080.KN.1	129	115.621.SQ.1	119	115.867.SN.5	143
111.321.00.1	44	115.081.GH.1	129	115.627.00.1	120	115.869.SN.5	151
111.352.00.5	33	115.081.SI.1	129	115.627.FW.1	120	115.882.14.1	112
111.353.00.5	30	115.081.SJ.1	129	115.627.SI.1	120	115.882.JQ.1	112
111.383.00.5	28	115.081.SQ.1	129	115.627.SJ.1	120	115.882.JT.1	112
111.384.00.5	29	115.082.00.1	130	115.627.SQ.1	120	115.882.KH.1	112
111.399.00.5	31	115.082.SI.1	130	115.640.GH.1	118	115.882.KJ.1	112
111.493.00.1	50	115.085.KH.1	128	115.640.SI.1	118	115.882.KK.1	112
111.494.00.1	49	115.085.KJ.1	128	115.640.SJ.1	118	115.882.KL.1	112
111.495.00.1	46	115.085.KK.1	128	115.640.SQ.1	118	115.882.KM.1	112
111.543.00.1	55	115.085.KL.1	128	115.641.21.1	119	115.882.KN.1	112
111.544.00.1	54	115.085.KM.1	128	115.641.GH.1	119	115.882.SN.1	112
111.545.00.1	53	115.085.KN.1	128	115.698.00.1	127	115.883.14.1	114
111.554.00.1	47	115.086.21.1	130	115.699.00.1	127	115.883.JQ.1	114
111.566.00.1	48	115.086.GH.1	130	115.720.21.1	191	115.883.JT.1	114
111.567.00.1	51	115.087.00.1	130	115.721.21.1	191	115.883.KH.1	114
111.568.00.1	52	115.088.00.1	131	115.758.14.5	110	115.883.KJ.1	114
111.622.00.1	58	115.089.FW.1	157	115.758.JT.5	110	115.883.KK.1	114
111.623.00.1	59	115.089.SI.1	157	115.758.KH.5	110	115.883.KL.1	114
111.671.00.1	61	115.089.SJ.1	157	115.758.KJ.5	110	115.883.KM.1	114
111.676.00.1	60	115.089.SQ.1	157	115.758.KK.5	110	115.883.KN.1	114
111.745.00.1	68	115.090.FW.1	157	115.758.KL.5	110	115.884.00.1	113
111.747.00.1	69	115.090.SI.1	157	115.758.KM.5	111	115.884.JM.1	113
111.790.00.1	62	115.090.SJ.1	157	115.758.KN.5	111	115.884.SI.1	113
111.799.00.1	34	115.090.SQ.1	157	115.758.SN.5	111	115.884.SJ.1	113
111.815.00.1	63	115.100.11.1	134	115.764.FW.1	125	115.884.TG.1	113
111.830.00.1	23	115.100.21.1	134	115.766.00.1	126	115.889.SN.1	112
111.834.00.1	23	115.100.46.1	134	115.766.SI.1	126	115.890.SN.5	140
111.835.00.1	65	115.101.00.1	134	115.768.11.1	126	115.891.SN.5	148
111.837.00.1	66	115.105.11.1	135	115.768.21.1	126	115.893.14.1	114
111.841.00.1	63	115.105.21.1	135	115.768.46.1	126	115.893.45.1	114
111.844.00.1	64	115.105.46.1	135	115.770.11.5	110	115.893.JT.1	114
111.846.00.1	63	115.114.FW.1	159	115.770.21.5	110	115.893.KJ.1	114
111.847.00.1	68	115.125.11.1	135	115.770.46.5	110	115.893.KX.1	115
111.848.00.1	67	115.125.21.1	135	115.770.DT.5	110	115.893.KY.1	115
111.849.00.1	67	115.125.46.1	135	115.770.DW.5	110	115.906.SN.1	141
111.859.00.1	62	115.135.11.1	135	115.770.KA.5	110	115.907.KH.1	142
111.867.00.1	68	115.135.21.1	135	115.770.LA.5	110	115.907.KJ.1	142
111.868.00.1	66	115.135.46.1	135	115.770.LB.5	110	115.907.KK.1	142
111.869.00.1	66	115.202.11.1	220	115.787.SN.5	111	115.907.KL.1	142
111.871.00.1	23	115.211.CD.1	221	115.788.00.1	117	115.907.KM.1	142
111.872.00.1	23	115.211.TD.1	221	115.788.00.2	116	115.907.KN.1	142
111.873.00.1	23	115.211.TF.1	221	115.788.00.5	117	115.907.SN.1	142
111.874.00.1	23	115.228.11.1	132	115.788.11.2	116	115.908.KH.1	150
111.878.00.1	22	115.228.21.1	132	115.788.11.5	117	115.908.KJ.1	150
111.887.00.1	65	115.228.46.1	132	115.788.21.2	116	115.908.KK.1	150
111.889.00.1	22	115.240.KH.1	132	115.788.21.5	117	115.908.KL.1	150
111.892.00.1	65	115.240.KJ.1	132	115.788.DW.2	116	115.908.KM.1	150

Art. no.	Page	Art. no.	Page	Art. no.	Page	Art. no.	Page
115.908.KN.1	150	116.040.46.1	158	116.262.21.1	192	150.688.21.1	261
115.908.SN.1	150	116.041.11.1	158	116.263.21.1	194	150.712.21.1	257
115.909.SN.1	149	116.041.21.1	158	116.264.21.1	194	150.713.21.1	258
115.914.00.1	161	116.041.46.1	158	116.265.21.1	196	150.770.21.1	259
115.943.21.1	161	116.042.11.1	153	116.266.21.1	196	150.771.21.1	260
115.947.00.1	159	116.042.21.1	153	116.271.21.1	193	150.772.21.1	259
115.947.21.1	160	116.042.46.1	153	116.272.21.1	193	151.039.21.1	264
115.949.21.1	160	116.043.11.1	154	116.273.21.1	195	152.016.00.1	265
116.001.00.1	221	116.043.21.1	154	116.274.21.1	195	152.018.00.1	265
116.003.00.1	222	116.043.46.1	154	116.275.21.1	197	152.019.00.1	266
116.005.00.1	206	116.044.11.1	153	116.276.21.1	197	152.035.16.1	273
116.011.11.5	217	116.050.11.1	154	116.281.21.1	192	152.036.16.1	273
116.011.21.5	217	116.050.21.1	154	116.282.21.1	192	152.037.16.1	273
116.011.46.5	217	116.050.46.1	154	116.283.21.1	194	152.038.16.1	273
116.015.KH.1	218	116.055.KH.1	155	116.284.21.1	194	152.039.16.1	273
116.015.KJ.1	218	116.055.KJ.1	155	116.285.21.1	196	152.040.16.1	273
116.015.KK.1	218	116.055.KK.1	155	116.286.21.1	196	152.041.16.1	273
116.015.KL.1	218	116.055.KM.1	155	116.291.21.1	193	152.042.16.1	273
116.015.KM.1	218	116.055.KN.1	155	116.292.21.1	193	152.044.16.1	273
116.015.KN.1	218	116.056.KH.1	156	116.293.21.1	195	152.045.16.1	273
116.015.SN.1	218	116.056.KJ.1	156	116.294.21.1	195	152.046.16.1	273
116.016.00.5	220	116.056.KK.1	156	116.295.21.1	197	152.113.16.1	274
116.016.11.5	220	116.056.KM.1	156	116.296.21.1	197	152.114.16.1	274
116.016.DW.5	220	116.056.KN.1	156	116.335.21.1	189	152.115.16.1	274
116.016.GH.5	220	116.057.KH.1	156	116.336.21.1	190	152.116.16.1	274
116.016.SD.5	220	116.057.KJ.1	156	116.365.21.1	189	152.119.16.1	274
116.016.SE.5	220	116.057.KK.1	156	116.366.21.1	190	152.120.16.1	274
116.016.SQ.5	220	116.057.KM.1	156	116.425.11.1	199	152.162.16.1	274
116.017.KH.1	219	116.057.KN.1	156	116.426.11.1	199	152.170.16.1	270
116.017.KJ.1	219	116.057.SN.1	156	116.435.21.1	177	152.175.16.1	275
116.017.KK.1	219	116.071.00.1	207	116.436.21.1	178	152.176.16.1	275
116.017.KL.1	219	116.081.00.1	207	116.445.21.1	177	152.179.16.1	275
116.017.KM.1	219	116.090.SG.1	144	116.446.21.1	178	152.180.16.1	275
116.017.KN.1	219	116.090.SM.1	144	116.450.00.1	200	152.181.16.1	275
116.021.11.5	209	116.092.SG.1	147	116.451.00.1	200	152.184.16.1	275
116.021.21.5	209	116.092.SM.1	147	116.452.00.1	198	152.400.16.1	267
116.021.46.5	209	116.130.00.1	199	116.455.21.1	177	152.403.16.1	270
116.025.KH.1	210	116.161.21.1	173	116.456.21.1	178	152.425.46.1	268
116.025.KJ.1	210	116.162.21.1	173	119.707.00.1	222	152.426.46.1	269
116.025.KK.1	210	116.163.21.1	179	131.085.11.1	268	152.428.46.1	268
116.025.KL.1	210	116.164.21.1	179	131.108.11.1	268	152.429.46.1	268
116.025.KM.1	210	116.165.21.1	185	136.725.00.1	100	152.434.06.1	270
116.025.KN.1	210	116.166.21.1	185	136.726.00.1	100	152.434.16.1	270
116.025.SN.1	210	116.171.21.1	175	136.909.21.2	102	152.441.46.1	269
116.026.GH.1	212	116.172.21.1	175	150.221.11.1	256	152.465.00.1	272
116.027.KH.1	211	116.173.21.1	181	150.221.21.1	256	152.950.11.1	267
116.027.KJ.1	211	116.174.21.1	181	150.221.45.1	256	152.973.00.1	275
116.027.KM.1	211	116.175.21.1	187	150.221.46.1	256	152.974.00.1	275
116.027.KN.1	211	116.176.21.1	187	150.247.00.1	261	152.978.00.1	275
116.027.KX.1	211	116.181.21.1	174	150.265.11.1	264	152.979.00.1	275
116.031.11.5	213	116.182.21.1	174	150.265.21.1	264	152.981.00.1	275
116.031.21.5	213	116.183.21.1	180	150.265.45.1	264	154.012.00.1	235
116.031.46.5	213	116.184.21.1	180	150.265.46.1	264	154.015.00.1	236
116.035.KH.1	214	116.185.21.1	186	150.280.11.1	262	154.030.00.1	236
116.035.KJ.1	214	116.186.21.1	186	150.280.21.1	262	154.031.00.1	237
116.035.KK.1	214	116.191.21.1	176	150.280.45.1	262	154.036.00.1	237
116.035.KL.1	214	116.192.21.1	176	150.280.46.1	262	154.054.00.1	N/A
116.035.KM.1	214	116.193.21.1	182	150.425.11.1	258	154.154.00.1	240
116.035.KN.1	214	116.194.21.1	182	150.425.21.1	258	154.248.00.1	249
116.035.SN.1	214	116.195.21.1	188	150.425.45.1	258	154.252.00.1	249
116.036.GH.1	216	116.196.21.1	188	150.425.46.1	258	154.253.00.1	249
116.037.KH.1	215	116.235.21.1	183	150.535.21.1	255	154.254.00.1	249
116.037.KJ.1	215	116.236.21.1	184	150.536.21.1	256	154.255.00.1	249
116.037.KM.1	215	116.245.21.1	183	150.551.21.1	262	154.260.11.1	232
116.037.KN.1	215	116.246.21.1	184	150.552.21.1	262	154.262.11.1	232
116.037.KX.1	215	116.255.21.1	183	150.554.21.1	263	154.264.11.1	232
116.040.11.1	158	116.256.21.1	184	150.555.21.1	263	154.265.00.1	249
116.040.21.1	158	116.261.21.1	192	150.592.21.1	264	154.266.11.1	232

Art. no.	Page	Art. no.	Page
154.267.11.1	232	243.298.00.1	163
154.270.11.1	232	243.577.00.1	85
154.271.11.1	232	243.625.00.1	198
154.273.11.1	232	243.626.21.1	198
154.275.11.1	232	243.635.00.1	198
154.280.11.1	232	243.636.00.1	198
154.282.11.1	232	243.637.00.1	198
154.284.11.1	232	243.638.00.1	198
154.290.11.1	233	243.710.00.1	84
154.310.00.1	244	244.120.00.1	137
154.311.00.1	244	244.186.00.1	137
154.312.00.1	244	244.999.00.1	162
154.335.11.1	247	281.204.00.1	99
154.335.21.1	247	281.206.00.1	98
154.336.FW.1	246	281.214.00.1	99
154.337.FW.1	247	282.350.21.2	101
154.338.00.1	248	282.352.21.1	102
154.339.00.1	248	283.354.21.2	103
154.340.FW.1	247	352.328.08.1	275
154.450.00.1	241	352.329.08.1	276
154.450.KS.1	241	352.331.08.1	277
154.451.00.1	241	352.333.08.1	276
154.451.KS.1	241	352.368.00.1	276
154.455.00.1	241	352.379.16.1	272
154.456.00.1	242	352.389.08.1	272
154.456.KS.1	242	361.887.16.1	85
154.457.00.1	242	388.350.29.1	271
154.457.KS.1	242	388.352.29.1	271
154.458.00.1	242	405.116.00.1	269
154.459.00.1	242	457.538.00.1	246
154.460.00.1	233	458.118.21.1	39
154.462.00.1	233	458.119.21.1	40
154.464.00.1	234	458.132.00.1	41
154.466.00.1	234	461.030.00.1	24
154.467.00.1	234	816.418.00.1	84
154.470.00.1	233		
154.471.00.1	233		
154.473.00.1	234		
154.475.00.1	234		
154.480.00.1	233		
154.482.00.1	234		
154.484.00.1	234		
154.490.00.1	235		
156.050.00.1	69		
156.051.00.1	69		
217.713.11.1	271		
217.713.46.1	271		
240.058.00.1	136		
240.476.00.1	84		
240.718.00.1	98		
240.938.00.1	136		
241.568.00.1	163		
241.631.00.1	200		
241.692.00.1	198		
241.719.21.1	260		
241.993.11.1	266		
241.993.21.1	266		
241.993.46.1	266		
242.042.00.1	65		
242.310.00.1	85		
242.555.00.1	116		
242.645.21.1	198		
242.834.21.1	198		
242.837.00.1	163		
242.983.00.1	96		
242.984.00.1	97		
242.985.00.1	101		
243.168.00.1	118		

Geberit Sales Ltd

Geberit House
Edgehill Drive
Warwick
CV34 6NH

T 01926 516 800

F 01926 400 101

In Eire +44 (0)1926 516 800

Literature 0800 007 5133

enquiries@geberit.co.uk

www.geberit.co.uk